

# Records of the General Conference

Twentieth Session

Paris, 24 October to 28 November 1978

Volume I

# Resolutions

United Nations Educational,  
Scientific and  
Cultural Organization

***Note on the Records of the General Conference***

The Records of the twentieth session of the General Conference are printed in three volumes:

The present volume, containing the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the Commissions and Committees (Volume 1);

The volume *Reports*, which contains the reports of the Programme Commissions, the Administrative Commission and the Legal Committee (Volume 2);

The volume of *Proceedings*, which contains the verbatim records of plenary meetings and the list of participants (Volume 3).

***Note on the numbering of resolutions***

The resolutions have been numbered serially. It is recommended that references to resolutions be made in one of the following forms:

'Resolution 3/3.1/2 [or 'resolution 15.1'1 adopted by the General Conference at its twentieth session']; or  
'20C/Resolution 3/3.1/2' [or '20C/Resolution 15.1']

***Published in 1979 by the United Nations  
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,  
7 Place de Fontenoy, 75700 Paris  
Printed by Imprimerie des Presses Universitaires de France, Vendôme***

ISBN 92-3-101703-9

Arabic edition: 92-3-601703-7  
Chinese edition: 92-3-501703-3  
French edition: 92-3-201703-2  
Russian edition: 92-3-401703-X  
Spanish edition: 92-3-301703-6

***Unesco 1979 Printed in France***

## CORRIGENDUM

Page 16 - 0.8 Election of members of the Executive Board

*Insert the following resolution and renumber 0.82 the previous resolution 0.81.*

0.81 The *General* Conference .I

*Considering* that, since the adoption, at its nineteenth session, of resolution 0.81 concerning the grouping of Member States for elections to the Executive Board, the States listed below have become Members of Unesco:

Angola, Cape Verde, Comoros, Namibia, Swaziland

*Considering* that these Member States should therefore be distributed among the electoral groups established by the General Conference at its fifteenth session and modified at its seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth sessions,

*Decides*

- (a) to add Angola to Group V
- (b) to add Cape Verde to Group V
- (c) to add the Comoros to Group V
- (d) to add Namibia to Group V
- (e) to add Swaziland to Group V.

<sup>1</sup> Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

Page 111 Resolution 7/12, paragraph 4(b), for "1981-1982" read 1981-1983.

Page 127 Resolution 9.1, paragraph 2(c), for "1983-1989" read 1984-1989.

Page 135 Resolution 12.1, paragraph 3(a), for "mutual equality and interest" read mutual interest and equality.

Page 140 Resolution 15.1, paragraph 2, for "resolution 7/5 .1" read resolution 7/5 1.

Page 164 Resolution 36.1, paragraph 2 for "Article II of the statutes" read Article 11 (or 2) of the statutes.

# Contents

I	Organization of the session, admission of new Member States, election of members of the Executive Board and tribute to Mr Leonard C. J. Martin	
0.1	Credentials . . . . .	9
0.2	Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution . . . . .	10
0.3	Adoption of the agenda . . . . .	11
0.4	Composition of the General Committee . . . . .	14
0.5	Organization of the work of the session . . . . .	15
0.6	Admission to the twentieth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations . . . . .	15
0.7	Admission of new Member States . . . . .	15
0.8	Election of members of the Executive Board . . . . .	16
0.9	Tribute to MrLeonardC.J.Martin. . . . .	16
II	Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)	
	Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (2OC/4) (Resolutions 100 to 105). . . . .	17
III	Programme for 1979-1980	
1	<b>Education</b> . . . . .	23
	General resolution. . . . .	23
	Objective 1.1: Respect for human rights . . . . .	24
	Objective 1.2: Appreciation of and respect for cultural identity . . . . .	26
	Objectives 1.3 & 6.3: Status of women and participation of women in development . . . . .	26
	Objective 1.4: Aid to refugees and national liberation movements . . . . .	27
	Objectives 1.5 & 2.3: Education and information concerning human rights, peace and international understanding. . . . .	27
	Objective 4.3: Scientific and technological research and training . . . . .	28
	Objective 4.4: General science and technology education . . . . .	28
	Objective 5.1: Educational policies. . . . .	29
	Objective 5.2: Educational administration. . . . .	29
	Objective 5.3: Educational structures. . . . .	30
	Objective 5.4: Educational content, methods and techniques. . . . .	30
	International Charter of Physical Education and Sport. . . . .	31
	Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport . . . . .	34
	Objective 5.5: Training of educational personnel. . . . .	38
	Objective 5.6: Adult education . . . . .	39
	Objective 5.7: The role of higher education in society. . . . .	39
	Objective 6.1: Struggle against illiteracy. . . . .	41
	Objective 6.2: Integrated rural development. . . . .	42
	Objective 6.5: Problems of social disharmony . . . . .	42
	Objective 7.7: Education and information relating to the environment . . . . .	43
	Objective 8.1: Population. . . . .	43
	Objective 10.1: Information systems and services . . . . .	43
	International Bureau of Education. . . . .	44
	International Institute for Educational Planning. . . . .	44
2	<b>Natural sciences and their application to development</b> . . . . .	45
	General resolutions . . . . .	45
	Objective 4.1: Science and society . . . . .	47

	Objective 4.2: Science and technology policies . . . . .	48
	Objective 4.3: Scientific and technological research and training . . . . .	48
	Objective 4.4: General science and technology education . . . . .	49
	Objective 6.2: Integrated rural development . . . . .	49
	Objective 7.1: Mineral and energy resources . . . . .	49
	Objective 7.2: Terrestrial biological resources . . . . .	50
	Objective 7.3: Water resources . . . . .	52
	Objective 7.4: Ocean and coastal marine systems . . . . .	54
	Objective 7.5: Environment and human settlements . . . . .	56
	Objective 7.6: Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage. . . . .	56
	Objective 7.7: Education and information relating to the environment . . . . .	56
	Objective 10.1: Information systems and services . . . . .	56
<b>3</b>	<b><i>Social sciences and their applications</i></b> . . . . .	<b>57</b>
	General resolutions . . . . .	57
	Objective 1.1: Respect for human rights . . . . .	60
	Declaration on race and racial prejudice . . . . .	61
	Objective 1.2: Appreciation and respect for cultural identity. . . . .	61
	Objectives 1.3 & 6.3: Status of women and participation of women in development . . . . .	61
	Objectives 1.5 & 2.3: Education and information concerning human rights, peace and international understanding. . . . .	67
	Objective 2.1: Peace research . . . . .	70
	Objective 2.2: Role of international law and international organizations . . . . .	70
	Objective 3.1: Global interpretation of development . . . . .	70
	Objective 3.2: Endogenous and diversified development. . . . .	71
	Objective 3.3: Infrastructures and programmes in the social sciences . . . . .	72
	Objective 3.4: Socio-economic analysis . . . . .	72
	Objective 4.1: Science and society . . . . .	73
	Objective 6.2: Integrated rural development. . . . .	73
	Objective 6.4: Role of youth in education, social and cultural activity . . . . .	74
	Objective 6.5: Social disharmony . . . . .	74
	Objective 7.2: Terrestrial biological resources . . . . .	74
	Objective 7.5: Environment and human settlements . . . . .	75
	Objective 7.7: Education and information relating to the environment . . . . .	75
	Objective 8.1: Population. . . . .	76
	Objective 9.3: Process and role of communication . . . . .	77
	Objective 10.1: Information systems and services. . . . .	77
<b>4</b>	<b><i>Culture and communication</i></b> . . . . .	<b>77</b>
	General resolution. . . . .	<b>17</b>
	Objective 1.1: Respect for human rights . . . . .	80
	Objective 1.2: Appreciation and respect for cultural identity. . . . .	80
	Objectives 1.3 & 6.3: Status of women and participation of women in development. . . . .	85
	Objective 3.5: Participation in cultural life . . . . .	86
	Objective 3.6: Artistic and intellectual creativity . . . . .	89
	Objective 6.2: Integrated rural development. . . . .	90
	Objective 7.6: Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage. . . . .	90
	Objective 9.1: Flow of information and international exchanges . . . . .	99
	Objective 9.3: Process and role of communication . . . . .	100
	Declaration on fundamental principles concerning the contribution of the mass media to strengthening peace and international understanding, to the promotion of human rights and to countering racialism, apartheid and incitement to war. . . . .	<b>100</b>
	Objective 9.4: Policies, infrastructures and training in the field of communication . . . . .	104
	Objective 10.1: Information systems and services. . . . .	105
<b>5</b>	<b><i>Copyright, information systems and services, statistics.</i></b> . . . . .	<b>105</b>
	Objective 9.2: Copyright . . . . .	105
	Objective 10.1: Information systems and services. . . . .	106
	Objective 10.2: Statistics . . . . .	107
<b>6</b>	<b><i>Programme supporting services.</i></b> . . . . .	<b>108</b>
	<b>6.1</b> Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services. . . . .	108
	<b>6.2</b> Office of the Unesco Press . . . . .	108
	<b>6.3</b> Office of Public Information . . . . .	109
<b>7</b>	<b><i>Co-operation for development and external relations.</i></b> . . . . .	<b>110</b>
	7.1 Country approach and regional co-operation . . . . .	110
	7.2 Operational support services . . . . .	112
	7.3 Co-operation with international governmental and non-governmental organizations and programmes. . . . .	113
	7.4 Co-operation with National Commissions . . . . .	115
	Charter of National Commissions for Unesco. . . . .	116
	7.5 Participation programme. . . . .	119

IV	Budget	
8	Appropriation resolution for 1979-1980 . . . . .	122
V	General resolutions	
9	Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order. . . . .	126
10	Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism _ . . . . .	128
11	Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and transition to disarmament . . . . .	130
12	Cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual interest and equality as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples . . . . .	133
13	Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women . . . . .	136
14	Implementation of ISC/Resolution 13.1 and 19C/Resolution 15.1 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories. . . . .	138
15	New ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme . . . . .	139
VI	Constitutional and legal questions	
16	Amendments to Section XVI (Rules 91-94) of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference . . . . .	141
17	Study in depth of the provisions of Section A of Article V of the Constitution. . . . .	142
VII	Financial questions	
18	Financial reports . . . . .	143
19	Contributions of Member States. . . . .	144
19.1	Scale of assessments . . . . .	144
19.2	Currency of contributions . . . . .	145
19.3	Collection of contributions . . . . .	145
20	Working Capital Fund-level and administration . . . . .	146
20.2	Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development . . . . .	147
21	Amendment to the Financial Regulations . . . . .	147
VIII	Staff questions	
22	Staff regulations and Staff Rules . . . . .	148
22.1	Amendments to the Staff Rules . . . . .	148
22.2	Amendment of the statutes of the Appeals Board . . . . .	148
23	Recruitment and renewal of the staff . . . . .	148
23.1	Annual Report (1978) of the International Civil Service Commission . . . . .	148
23.2	Long-term overall plan for the recruitment and renewal of the staff: second stage of the long-term recruitment plan (1979-1982) . . . . .	149
23.3	Geographical distribution of staff . . . . .	149
24	Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff . . . . .	149
24.1	Professional category and above . . . . .	149
24.2	General Service staff . . . . .	149
24.3	Classification and career plan for the technical group of the General Service category at Headquarters . . . . .	150
25	United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund. . . . .	150
26	Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1979-1980 . . . . .	151
27	Medical Benefits Fund: position of the Fund . . . . .	151
28	Housing loans. . . . .	151
Ix	Headquarters questions	
29	Report of the Headquarters Committee . . . . .	152
29.1	Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution . . . . .	152
29.2	Headquarters premises-long-term solution. . . . .	153
29.3	Terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee . . . . .	154
29.4	Expression of thanks to the Headquarters Committee . . . . .	154
X	Reports by Member States	
30	Initial special reports. . . . .	155
30.1	Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session. . . . .	155
30.2	Initial special reports to be submitted to the General Conference at its twenty-first session on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted at the twentieth session . . . . .	158

XI	Modes of action and methods of work of the Organisation	
31	Harmonization of the medium-term planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system. . . . .	160
32	The standard-setting activities of the Organization . . . . .	161
33	Future presentation of the C/5 document. . . . .	162
34	Principles and guidelines for the establishment and operation of international and regional centres under Unesco's auspices. . . . .	163
35	Methods of work of the General Conference . . . . .	163
36	Composition of intergovernmental councils and committees whose members are to be elected or designated by the General Conference . . . . .	164
37	Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities . . . . .	164
38	Working languages of the Organization. . . . .	165
38.1	Wider use of the Russian language . . . . .	165
38.2	Extension of the use of the Arabic language . . . . .	165
39	New Statute of the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit and co-operation of Unesco with the Joint Inspection Unit. . . . .	166
XII	Twenty-first session of the General Conference	
40	Place of the twenty-first session. . . . .	167
41	Membership of committees for the twenty-first session . . . . .	167
	Annex I	
	Recommendations to Member States. . . . .	1*
	Revised recommendation concerning international competitions in architecture and town planning . . . . .	3
	Recommendation for the protection of movable cultural property . . . . .	11
	Revised Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics . . . . .	18
	Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Science and Technology . . . . .	23
	Annex II	
	List of officers elected at the twentieth session of the General Conference. . . . .	37

\* For technical reasons, the annexes have been paginated separately.

# I Organization of the session, admission of new Member States, election of members of the Executive Board and tribute to Mr Leonard C. J. Martin

## 0.1 Credentials

- 0.11 The General Conference, at its first plenary meeting, on 24 October 1978, set up a Credentials Committee consisting of representatives of the following Member States: Austria, Chile, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Gabon, Nepal, Sudan, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America.
- 0.12 On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the reports of the Chairman specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:

(a) The delegations of the following Member States:

Afghanistan	Cyprus	Iceland
Albania	Czechoslovakia	India
Algeria	Democratic People's	Indonesia
Argentina	Republic of Korea	Iran
Australia	Democratic Yemen	Iraq
Austria	Denmark	Ireland
Bahrain	Dominican Republic	Israel
Bangladesh	Ecuador	Italy
Barbados	Egypt	Ivory Coast
Belgium	El Salvador	Jamaica
Benin	Ethiopia	Japan
Bolivia	Finland	Jordan
Brazil	France	Kenya
Bulgaria	Gabon	Kuwait
Burma	Gambia	Lebanon
Burundi	German Democratic	Lesotho
Byelorussian Soviet	Republic	Liberia
Socialist Republic	Federal Republic	Luxembourg
Canada	of Germany	Madagascar
Central African Empire	Ghana	Malawi
Chad	Greece	Malaysia
Chile	Guatemala	Mali
China	Guinea	Malta
Colombia	Guinea-Bissau	Mauritania
Comoros	Guyana	Mauritius
Congo	Haiti	Mexico
Costa Rica	Honduras	Monaco
Cuba	Hungary	Mongolia



*Organization of the session*

Morocco	Saudi Arabia	Turkey
Mozambique	Senegal	Uganda
Nepal	Seychelles	Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic
Netherlands	Sierra Leone	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
New Zealand	Singapore	United Arab Emirates
Nicaragua	Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Niger	Socialist Republic of Viet Nam	Ireland
Nigeria	Somalia	United Republic of Cameroon
Norway	Spain	United Republic of Tanzania
Oman	Sri Lanka	United States of America
Pakistan	Sudan	Upper Volta
Panama	Suriname	Uruguay
Papua New Guinea	Swaziland	Venezuela
Paraguay	Sweden	Yemen
Peru	Switzerland	Yugoslavia
Philippines	Syrian Arab Republic	Zaire
Poland	Thailand	Zambia
Portugal	Togo	
Qatar	Trinidad and Tobago	
Republic of Korea	Tunisia	
Romania		
Rwanda		
San Marino		

(b) The observer from the following non-Member State:

Holy See

## 0.2 Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

0.21 At its second and sixth plenary meetings, on 24 and 26 October 1978, the General Conference decided, after considering the Executive Board's report on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution (2OC/43), and Part I of the Report of the Administrative Commission (2OC/126, Part I), and in pursuance of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution, to permit the delegations of the Member States referred to in document 2OC/43 to take part in the voting at the twentieth session.

### 0.22 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

*Having examined* the situation of those Member States to which, in accordance with the reports presented by the Director-General (2OC/43 and 2OC/ADM/INF.1), the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c) of the Constitution might be applied,

*Having noted* the communications addressed to the Director-General by four of those Member States,

*Decides*, by virtue of the powers vested in it by Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c) of the Constitution, to authorize those Member States to take part in the voting.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the sixth plenary meeting, on 26 October 1978.

## 0.3 Adoption of the agenda

At its second plenary meeting, on 24 October 1978, the General Conference, having considered the revised provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Board (2OC/1 Rev.), adopted the following amended agenda, with the exception of items 72,73 and 75, which were adopted at its fourth plenary meeting, on 25 October 1978, and item 74, which was adopted at its twenty-second plenary meeting, on 7 November 1978.

- I. Organization of the session
  1. Opening of the session by the Head of the delegation of Kenya.
  2. Establishment of the Credentials Committee and Report of the Committee to the General Conference.
  3. Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution.
  4. Adoption of the agenda.
  5. Election of the President and Vice-Presidents of the General Conference, and the Chairmen, Vice-Chairmen and Rapporteurs of the Commissions.
  6. Organization of the work of the session.
  7. Admission to the twentieth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations, on the recommendation of the Executive Board.
- II. Reports on the activities of the Organization. Programme and Budget
  8. Reports on the activities of the Organization.
    - 8.1. Report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 1975-1976.
    - 8.2. Report by the Executive Board on its own activities in 1977-1978.
  9. Draft adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982.
  10. General consideration of the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980.
  11. Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling for 1979-1980.
  12. Consideration of the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980.
    - 12.1. Part I: General Policy and Direction.
    - 12.2. Part II: Programme Operations and Services.
    - 12.3. Part III: General Administrative Services.
    - 12.4. Part IV: Conference, Language and Document Services.
    - 12.5. Part V: Common Services.
    - 12.6. Part VI: Appropriation Reserve.
    - 12.7. Part VII: Capital Expenditure.
    - 12.8. Part VIII: Provision for currency fluctuations.
  13. Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 1979-1980.
- III. General policy questions
  14. Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order.
  15. New ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme.
  16. Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism.
  17. Cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual equality and interest as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples (item 73 of the agenda of the nineteenth session of the General Conference, submitted by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
  18. Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and the transition to disarmament.
    - 18.1. Allocation to Unesco's activities for the benefit of developing countries of part of the resources made available as a result of the application of disarmament measures (item proposed by Algeria, Benin, Iraq and United Republic of Tanzania).
  19. Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women-Report of the Director-General.
  20. Draft Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice.
  21. Jerusalem and implementation of resolution 4.129 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session.
  22. Report of the Director-General on the implementation of 19C/Resolution 4.143 concerning a final Draft Declaration on the Fundamental Principles Governing the Use of the Mass Media in Strengthening Peace and International Understanding and in Combating War Propaganda, Racialism and Apartheid.
  23. Draft International Charter of Physical Education and Sport.
- IV. Constitutional and legal questions
  24. Draft amendments to Section XVI (Rules 91-94) of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference-'Admission of new Members' (item proposed by the Director-General).
  25. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 3, of the Constitution and draft amendment to Rule 96

1. Rule 11 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference.

### *Organization of the session*

of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

26. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 3, of the Constitution and draft amendment to Rule 96 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Togo.
27. Draft amendment to Article V, paragraph 3 of the Constitution and draft amendment to Rule 96 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, submitted by Ivory Coast.

#### V. Conventions and recommendations

28. The standard-setting activities of the Organization: proposals and reports of the Director-General and the Executive Board.

#### **A. Application of existing instruments**

29. Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on:  
Recommendation concerning the development of adult education.  
Recommendation concerning the international exchange of cultural property.  
Recommendation concerning the safeguarding and contemporary role of historic areas.  
Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it.  
Recommendation on the legal protection of translators and translations and the practical means to improve the status of translators.  
Recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on radio and television.
30. Member States' reports on the action taken upon the Recommendation and Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, adopted in 1964 and 1970 respectively.
31. Member States' reports on implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education.

#### **B. Adoption of new instruments**

32. Draft revised Recommendation concerning international competitions in architecture and town planning.
33. Draft international instrument on the prevention and coverage of risks to movable cultural Property
34. Draft Recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on science and technology.
35. Draft revised Recommendation concerning the international standardization of educational statistics.

#### **C. Proposals for the preparation of new instruments**

36. Desirability of adopting an international convention, recommendation or declaration on the status of the artist.
37. Desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the international standardization of statistics of public expenditure on cultural activities,
38. Desirability of adopting an international instrument on the safeguarding and preservation of moving images.

#### V L Relations with other international organizations

39. Report by the Director-General on changes in the classification of international non-governmental organizations .

#### VII. Methods of work of the organisation

40. Harmonization of the medium-term planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system.
41. Report of the Director-General on the procedures which might be contemplated in order to ensure observance of the principles of rotation and continuity in the composition of inter-governmental councils and committees whose members are to be elected or designated by the General Conference.  
41.1. Amendment of the statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme, which were adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session.  
41.2. Amendment of the statutes of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere, which were adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session.  
41.3. Amendment of the statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme, which were adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session.
42. New statute of the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit and co-operation of Unesco with the Joint Inspection Unit.
43. Draft amendment to Article 4 of the statutes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission.

#### VII Financial questions

44. Financial reports.  
44.1. Report of the External Auditor, and financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1976.  
44.2. Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1976.

- 44.3. Report of the External Auditor and financial report of the Director-General on the interim accounts of Unesco as at 31 December 1977 for the financial period ending 31 December 1978.
- 44.4. Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1977.
45. Contributions of Member States.
- 45.1. Scale of assessment.
- 45.2. Currency of contributions.
- 45.3. Collection of contributions.
46. Working Capital Fund: level and administration.
47. Amendment to the Financial Regulations: Proposals of the Director-General.
- Ix. Staff questions
48. Staff Regulations and Staff Rules.
- 48.1. Report by the Director-General on amendments to the Staff Rules.
- 48.2. Amendment of the statutes of the Appeals Board.
49. Recruitment and renewal of the staff.
- 49.1. Annual Report (1978) of the International Civil Service Commission.
- 49.2. Long-term overall plan for the recruitment and renewal of the staff: second stage of the long-term recruitment plan (1979-1982).
- 49.3. Geographical distribution of staff.
50. Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff.
- 50.1. Professional category and above.
- 50.2. General Service staff.
- 50.3. Classification and career plan for the technical group of the General Service category at Headquarters.
51. United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund. Report by the Director-General.
52. Unesco Staff Pension Committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1979-1980.
53. Medical Benefits Fund: Report by the Director-General on the position of the Fund.
- X. Headquarters questions
54. Report of the Headquarters Committee.
- 54.1. Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution: report by the Director-General.
- 54.2. Headquarters premises-long-term solution: report by the Director-General.
- XI. Elections
55. Election of members of the Executive Board.
56. Election of members of committees for the twenty-first session of the General Conference.
- 56.1. Legal Committee.
- 56.2. Headquarters Committee.
57. Election of members of other bodies.
- 57.1. Election of members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education.
- 57.2. Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport.
- 57.3. Election of members of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere.
- 57.4. Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the International Hydrological Programme.
- 57.5. Election of members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to save the Monuments of Nubia.
- 57.6. Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme.
- 57.7. Election of four members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education.
- XII. Twenty-first session of the General Conference
58. Place and organization of the twenty-first session of the General Conference.
- XIII. Other business
59. Launching of an international campaign for the safeguarding of the historic buildings and sites of Malta (item proposed by Malta).
60. Wider use of the Russian language in Unesco (item proposed by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).
61. Launching of an international campaign for the safeguarding and restoration of the architectural complex of San Francisco, Lima (Peru) (item proposed by Peru).
62. Implementation of 18C/Resolution 13.1 and 19C/Resolution 15.1 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories: report of the Director-General.
63. Methods of work of the General Conference.
64. Extension of the use of the Arabic language at Unesco (item proposed by Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Algeria, Mauritania, Jordan, United Arab Emirates, Democratic Yemen, Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Egypt, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Syrian Arab Republic, Indonesia, Nepal, Mexico, Yugoslavia and Togo).
65. Inclusion of Malta in the Arab region in addition to the European region to participate in regional activities in which the representative character of States is an important factor (item proposed by Malta).
66. Establishment of a Mediterranean Cultural Centre in Malta (item proposed by Malta).
- XIV. Supplementary items<sup>1</sup>
67. The question of international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco

1. Rule 11, paragraph 1, of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference.

*Organization of the session*

- and having branches, sections and elements linked with the Chiang clique and usurping the name of China (item proposed by China).
68. Safeguarding the ancient monuments of the Haitian nation (item proposed by Haiti).
  69. Future presentation of the C/5 document (item proposed by the Netherlands).
  70. Supplementary estimates for 1977-1978 (item proposed by the Director-General) (if necessary).<sup>1</sup>
  71. Housing loans (item proposed by the Director-General).

**XV. New items** <sup>2</sup>

72. Request for the admission of Namibia as a Member of Unesco.
73. Request for admission as a Member of Unesco submitted by Dominica.
74. Suspension of the Republic of South Africa from the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission.
75. Participation of new Member States in the regional activities of the Organization.

## 0.4 Composition of the General Committee

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals made by the Executive Board, the General Conference, at its third plenary meeting, on 25 October 1978, elected its General Committee<sup>3</sup> as follows:

*President of the General Conference:* Mr Napoléon LeBlanc (Canada).

*Vice-Presidents of the General Conference:* the heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

Barbados	Federal Republic	Netherlands
Burundi	of Germany	Oman
China	Ghana	Syrian Arab Republic
Cuba	Indonesia	Togo
Ecuador	Japan	Tunisia
Finland	Liberia	Union of Soviet Socialist
France	Socialist People's	Republics
German Democratic	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	United States of America
Republic	Mozambique	Uruguay

*Chairman of Programme Commission I (Education):* Chief Reginald S. G. Agiobu-Kemmer (Nigeria).

*Chairman of Programme Commission II (Natural Sciences):* Mr Maheshwar Dayal (India).

*Chairman of Programme Commission III (Social Sciences):* Mr Kazimierz Zygulski (Poland).

*Chairman of Programme Commission IV (Culture and Communication):* Mr Albert O Wagner de Reyna (Peru).

*Chairman of Programme Commission V (General Programme Matters):* Mr Chams Eldine El-Wakil (Egypt).

*Chairman of the Administrative Commission:* Mr Charles Hummel (Switzerland).

*Chairman of the Nominations Committee:* Mr Joseph Ki-Zerbo (Upper Volta).

*Chairman of the Legal Committee:* Mr René de Sola (Venezuela).

*Chairman of the Credentials Committee:* Mr Trailokya Nath Upraity (Nepal).

*Chairman of the Headquarters Committee:* Mr Ludovico Carducci Arsenio (Italy).

1. The General Conference did not discuss this item.

2. Rule 14, paragraph 2, of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference.

3. The complete list of elected officers of the twentieth session of the General Conference is shown in Annex II of this volume.

## 0.5 Organization of the work of the session

- 0.51 At its fourth plenary meeting, on 25 October 1978, on the recommendation of the General Committee, the General Conference approved the amended plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (2OC/2 and Add. and Corr.).
- 0.52 At its fifth plenary meeting, on 26 October 1978, the General Conference appointed the following Member States to form the Drafting and Negotiation Group:

Algeria	Ghana	Sri Lanka
Argentina	Guinea	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Belgium	India	United Republic of Cameroon
Brazil	Japan	United States of America
Bulgaria	Jordan	Venezuela
China	Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	Yugoslavia
Ethiopia	Mauritania	Zambia
France	Mexico	
Federal Republic of Germany	Norway	

## 0.6 Admission to the twentieth session of observers from international non-governmental organizations

- 0.61 At its third plenary meeting, on 25 October 1978, the General Conference decided to admit as observers the representatives of four international non-governmental organizations in Category C, the Association for World Education, the Arab Lawyers Union, the International Union of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences and the European Broadcasting Union, and two organizations not having official relations with Unesco, the Latin American Federation of Press Workers (affiliated to the World Confederation of Labour) and the World Press Freedom Committee.

## 0.7 Admission of new Member States

- 0.71 *The General Conference,<sup>1</sup>*  
*Considering* that the President of the United Nations Council for Namibia has, on 15 August 1978, requested the admission of Namibia to full membership of Unesco,  
*Having noted* that the Executive Board, at its 105th session, recommended the admission of Namibia to membership of Unesco,  
*Decides* to admit Namibia as a member of Unesco, it being agreed that the United Nations Council for Namibia, established by the United Nations as the legal administering authority for Namibia, will, as far as the rights and obligations flowing from Namibia's membership of the Organization are concerned, be regarded as the Government of Namibia until the present illegal occupation of that country is terminated.
- 0.72 *The General Conference,<sup>2</sup>*  
*Considering* that the Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Dominica has requested the admission of that country as a full member of Unesco,

1. Resolution adopted at the twelfth plenary meeting, on 30 October 1978.

2. Resolution adopted at the twenty-first plenary meeting, on 6 November 1978.

*Organization of the session*

Having *noted* that the Executive Board, at its 105th session, recommended the admission of the Commonwealth of Dominica to full membership of Unesco,  
*Decides* to admit the Commonwealth of Dominica as a full member of Unesco.

## 0.8 Election of members of the Executive Board

0.81 The General Conference, at its twenty-ninth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978, proceeded to the election, on the report of the Nominations Committee, of twenty members of the Executive Board.

The following candidates (listed in alphabetical order), having obtained the required majority of the votes cast, were declared elected on the first ballot:

Mr Cù-Huy-Cân (Socialist Republic of Viet Nam)	Mr Musa Hitam (Malaysia)
Mr Mohammed El Fasi (Morocco)	Mr Guillermo Putzeys Alvarez (Guatemala)
Mr Daffala El Hag Yousif (Sudan)	Mr Odilon Mofo Seheri (Lesotho)
Mr Aziz Al-Hajj Ali Hidar (Iraq)	Mr Nikolai Ivanovich Smirnov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)
Mr Erdal Inijni.i (Turkey)	Mr Kiyoshi Suganuma (Japan)
Mr Barnabe Karorero (Burundi)	Mrs Hanne Sondergaard (Denmark)
Mr Mumtaz Ali Kazi (Pakistan)	Mr Iba der Thiam (Senegal)
Mr Donald J. Kirkness (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)	Mr Esteban E. Torres (United States of America)
Mr Victor Massuh (Argentina)	Mr Frederick Turnovsky (New Zealand)
Mr Peter Mod (Hungary)	Mr Francois Valery (France)

## 0.9 Tribute to Mr Leonard C. J. Martin

0.91 *The General Conference,*  
*Noting* that Mr Leonard C. J. Martin will cease to assume the functions of Chairman of the Executive Board after the twentieth session of the General Conference,<sup>1</sup>  
*Noting further* that for many years he has taken an active part in the activities and efforts of Unesco, *Aware* of his unfailing and valuable contribution to the attainment of the Organization's objectives and the execution of its programmes as laid down by the General Conference,  
*Expresses its deep gratitude* for the outstanding services he has rendered to the Organization.

1. Resolution adopted at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting, on 21 November 1978.

## II Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)<sup>1</sup>

### Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (20 C/4)

100 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 20C/4-Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982),  
*Considering* that the proposed adjustments, which take into account the recommendations that it formulated at its nineteenth session and the directives of the Executive Board, make useful additions and improvements to the Medium-Term Plan (19C/4 Approved),

1. *Decides* to amend the list of objectives in paragraph 25 of resolution 19C/100 as follows:

#### V

At the end of the present text insert:

'5.8 Promotion of technical and vocational education.

5.9 Intensification of the struggle against illiteracy'.

#### VI

Replace the present text by the following text:

#### 'V1.A

6.A Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development.

#### V1.B

6.B Improvement of the status of women and promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development.

#### VI.C

6.C Development of the role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity';

2. *Adopts* for the objectives submitted in document 20C/4 the following programme themes:

5.8. *Promotion of technical and vocational education*

Theme 01. Implementation of the revised Recommendation concerning technical and vocational education

Theme 02. Exchange of information, ideas and experience concerning technical and vocational education

Theme 03. Qualitative improvement of technical and vocational education

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission V, at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.



*Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)*

- 6.A. *Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development*
  - Theme 01. Study and analysis of rural development problems and the dissemination of information
  - Theme 02. Contribution to the planning and evaluation of national and international rural development activities
  - Theme 03. Action to encourage innovation in rural development
  - Theme 04. Education and training for rural development
- 6.B. *Improvement of the status of women and promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development*
  - Theme 01. Promotion of equality between women and men in the exercise of their rights and responsibilities within the community
  - Theme 02. Socio-economic change and integration of women in the overall development effort
  - Theme 03. The role of women in the strengthening of world peace
- 6.C. *Development of the role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity*
  - Theme 01. Collection, analysis and dissemination of information concerning youth
  - Theme 02. Promotion of the enlistment of young people in the service of international co-operation, development and peace
  - Theme 03. Action on behalf of disadvantaged young people;
- 3. Approves the provisions contained in the Annex to Chapter V on special education;
- 4. Decides to amend the average biennial growth rates for the objectives in the Medium-Term Plan as indicated in Annex I to this resolution;
- 5. Invites the Director-General, when preparing document 21C/5, to take into account the provisions of paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 above, resolutions 101, 102, 103, 104 and 105 adopted by the General Conference in connection with its examination of document 20C/4 and the guidance note which forms Annex II to this resolution;
- 6. Notes with satisfaction the Director-General's intention to undertake long-term studies with a view to the preparation of the second Medium-Term Plan;
- 7. Expresses the hope that in the conduct of these studies recourse will be had, in an appropriate form, to consultation of the Member States;
- 8. Considers that document 21C/4 should contain the elements necessary for a debate on the orientation of the second Medium-Term Plan.

*Annex I. Average biennial growth rate for the objectives of the Medium-Term Plan*

For:		Read:	
<i>Objective<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Rate<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Objective</i>	<i>Rate</i>
		5.8	23
1.3	13.01 to 14.00	6.B	20
6.3	13.01 to 13.99		
6.4	0		
		6.C	15

*Annex II. Guidance note on Objective 5.7*

The practice of dividing up knowledge into separate intellectual and scientific disciplines has throughout the centuries played an important part in the progress of knowledge, science and technology. The trends at present emerging both in the methods of acquiring and transmitting knowledge and in research methods give increasing importance to the concepts of multi-disciplinarity, interdisciplinarity and transdisciplin-

arity. These new concepts meet a real and universal need to introduce, among the branches of knowledge, which is increasingly ramified and specialized, the circulation and exchanges essential to its vitality.

University systems, in their desire to adapt themselves to the requirements of a rapidly changing world, are primarily concerned with the decompartmentalization of the traditional disciplines. The

1. Activities relating to technical and vocational education were provided for in the Medium-Term Plan (19C/4 Approved under Objective 4.3, to which an average biennial growth rate of 5.09 to 6.00 per cent was attributed.

universities must pay the greatest attention in their organization and curricula to the overlapping and interaction of the different fields of contemporary knowledge.

Within the framework of the forthcoming biennial programme activities should be conducted which are designed to clarify the concept of 'discipline' and define its role in the methodological training of students and research workers; to analyse the allied concepts of multidisciplinary, interdisciplinarity

and transdisciplinarity as applied to higher education; and to evaluate the applications made of them. It would also be advisable to initiate a research programme to identify, for consideration by Member States, the various possible ways of ensuring that university teaching and research enjoy the benefits of multidisciplinary, and to associate in this research universities, competent non-governmental organizations and international and national associations, and representatives of national scientific communities.

101 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that Unesco has an important and vital role to play in today's world in contributing to peaceful changes for the benefit of humanity,

*Referring* to resolution 10.1 adopted at its eighteenth session (1974) in which criteria are established for assessing Unesco priorities and according to which particular importance should be given a limited number of objectives,

*Also referring* to resolution 9.1 adopted at its nineteenth session (1976), on Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order,

*Referring further* to resolution 100 adopted at its nineteenth session on the need for a further concentration of Unesco's programme,

*Recalling* that 'the General Conference has, on many occasions, stressed the need to avoid the dispersion of effort and the consequent dissipation of limited resources on projects that are starved of funds and fail to make an impact' (Director-General's Introduction to document 19C/4),

*Noting* that concentration within objectives is as important as concentration among objectives,

*Considering* the need for concentrating efforts on action-oriented and problem-solving projects,

*Stressing* the need for continued development of a rigorous policy of evaluation of Unesco's activities,

*Taking account* of the need for development of more effective strategies to assist developing countries,

*Considering* that, if priority is given to all fields, Unesco will not play an important role in any of them,

*Also considering* that the required further concentration of the programme of Unesco must be reached progressively,

*Invites* the Director-General:

(a) to present on the basis of appropriate studies and after new consultations with Member States to the General Conference at its twenty-first session (1980) a document (21C/4) to serve as a basis for a discussion on the main lines of the Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989, bearing in mind the need to concentrate Unesco's programme on areas of highest global priority;

(b) to bear in mind the urgent need for concentration in the planning and execution of future biennial programmes and to report to the Executive Board on the effects thereof.

102 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* that in many countries, regardless of their development level, young people are wondering what their position will be on entering the world of work,

*Considering* that this problem should accordingly form the subject of in-depth analyses designed to highlight the many aspects, particularly those of an educational, social and cultural nature, falling within Unesco's fields of competence,

*Considering* that while education cannot be held responsible for the problems arising in connection with employment, it nevertheless plays a decisive role in preparing young people for working life and the world of work,

*Mindful* of the formative value of technical and vocational training and of its task in preparing young people for working life,

*Approving* in this respect the effort made to promote and improve the quality of technical and vocational training in accordance with Objective 5.8 proposed in the Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (20C/4),

*Convinced* nevertheless that the problem of integration into working life concerns young people pursuing a general education no less than those taking technical courses,

*Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977/4952)*

- I. Approves the priority assigned to this problem by the Director-General in his Introduction to the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/.5) and *notes with satisfaction* that many activities relating to it are planned under several objectives;
2. *Deems it desirable* that, in preparing future programmes, the Director-General place still stronger emphasis on problems of the relationship between education in its broadest sense and the world of work, with a view to providing practical solutions thereto, without overlooking the prospects that continuing education and lifelong education offer;
3. *Further deems it desirable* that future programmes in this domain be drawn up with due regard for the diversity of national situations and regional approaches, and be formulated and implemented as is necessary in close collaboration with the competent international organizations, and, more especially, with the International Labour Organisation;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to give particular attention to this problem in the preparation of the second Medium-Term Plan and to consider, in particular, how far the formulation of an objective relating to it would make it possible to improve the relevance and effectiveness of the Organization's action in this domain.

103 *The General Conference,*

*Recognizing* the needs of children and youth, in all Member States, who are handicapped and require special types of education,  
*Recalling* that the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Disabled Persons affirms the right of disabled persons to education, which will enable them to develop their capabilities and skills to the maximum and hasten the process of social integration or reintegration,  
*Bearing in mind* the Proclamation by the United Nations General Assembly of 1981 as International Year for Disabled Persons,  
*Considering* the Unesco Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan 1977-1982 (20C/4) which states that 'the right of the handicapped to an education must be considered as an integral part of the right to education which is one of the fundamental human rights',  
*Noting* that the Final Document of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights included the physically and mentally handicapped among 'those groups particularly exposed to discrimination', which should 'be educated and informed of their rights . . . in conformity with their needs as defined by themselves' (20C/121),  
*Noting further* that the Executive Board at its 105th session stated in its observations on the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5) that 'the importance of the activities relating to special education . . . unanimously recognized by members of the Board, calls for an appreciable increase in the inadequate means provided' (20C/6 Add.),

*Recommends*

- (a) that the Director-General, during the next biennium and in the light of the coming International Year for Disabled Persons, formulate, with the assistance of outside experts, a comprehensive, long-range programme of action designed to enhance the rights of all handicapped persons to an appropriate education, which meets their needs and aspirations in keeping with the programme directions outlined in the Annex to Chapter V of the Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (20C/4), to be incorporated in the next Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (21C/4);
- (b) that this comprehensive programme be used as one of the bases for formulation of appropriate programme actions to be undertaken in the Draft Programme and Budget 1981-1983 (21C/5); and
- (c) that substantially increased financial resources be provided to launch this more comprehensive programme for handicapped children and young people in the triennium 1981-1983.

104 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that the purposes of Unesco, in accordance with its Constitution, include 'collaboration among the nations to advance the ideal of equality of educational opportunity without regard to race, sex or any distinctions, economic or social' (Article I, paragraph 2(b)),  
*Taking into account* the objectives of the Convention against Discrimination in Education,  
*Recalling* the collaboration established with the United Nations within the framework of the inter-sectoral programme for the United Nations Decade for Women,

- Also recalling* Economic and Social Council resolution 1978/32 concerning the subtheme 'Employment, health and education' for the World Conference of the United Nations Decade for Women,
- Taking into consideration* the results of the Unesco Meeting of Experts on Educational and Vocational Guidance for Girls and Women (Unesco, September 1976),
- Also taking into consideration* the conclusions of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights (Vienna, September 1978),
- Taking into account* the lag, repeatedly noted, in the educational opportunities provided for girls and women at all levels and in all forms, which prevents a large number of women from taking a satisfactory and equitable part in political, social, economic and cultural life and, generally speaking, in development efforts,
- Noting* the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 submitted for examination by Member States in document 2OC/5, as well as the Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982) in document 2OC/4, particularly Chapters VI.A, V1.B and VIC,
1. *Invites* the Director-General, in implementing the 1979-1980 Programme, to:
    - (a) give special attention to the female candidates proposed by Member States for training courses organized by Unesco, particularly at the International Institute for Educational Planning, in the light of the urgent need to develop, within educational institutions, machinery and methods for the reception of girls and women that could guide the policy of Member States in this field;
    - (b) ensure that the teaching of domestic science as a preparation for carrying out household tasks and rearing children should be provided for boys and girls alike;
  2. *Further invites* the Director-General to include in the future biennial programme a series of activities whose purpose is to:
    - (a) draw up at the regional level, on the basis of specific indicators, rational systems for the evaluation of the progress accomplished and the identification of the obstacles encountered in education, and in particular the impact on traditional societies of the use of modern educational methods;
    - (b) make use, on the basis of these indicators, of the studies on dropout occurring during compulsory schooling, in order to determine its causes and its effects on adolescent girls and young women;
    - (c) continue studies of school and vocational guidance with a view to establishing or strengthening guidance programmes and services, drawing up general objectives for guidance and eliminating stereotyped ideas about the kind of jobs which are suitable for each sex;
    - (d) encourage the institutions responsible for adult education and the development of lifelong education to study the best ways of helping women who have interrupted their studies, vocational training or careers as a result of marriage and/or childbearing to gain access to the various sectors of active life and to resume employment if they so wish;
  3. *Recommends* Member States, in their school textbooks, to encourage a presentation of the role of women which does not reproduce outmoded stereotypes;
  4. *Deems it desirable*:
    - (a) that, in any event, attention be drawn not only to the encouraging results but also to the situation of women who are still excluded from the benefits of education, science and culture, so that the various forms of discrimination from which they still suffer may be set to rights as soon as possible;
    - (b) that increased attention be given to the part that women can play within the community and that all development projects be studied in the light of their repercussions on the status of women and families.

**105** *The General Conference,*

*Conscious* of the importance of youth programmes in the development of every country and especially in the Third World countries,

1. *Congratulates* the Director-General on the redrafting of Objective 6.C-Development of the role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity-as set out in document 2OC/4, which corresponds to the needs of Member States and to the aspirations of young people;

*Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (1977-1982)*

2. *Decides* to raise to 15 per cent the average biennial growth rate for Objective 6.C, distributing the effects of this increase proportionally among all the objectives;
3. *Also invites* the Director-General to assign very high priority to Unesco's programme for youth, to give it a status in keeping with the importance of this objective and to take the necessary steps to ensure that, within the various parts of the programme to which these questions are relevant, action is taken to implement the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its thirty-third session concerning in particular sports activities for young people (33/8) and the International Youth Year (33/7).

## III Programme for 1979-1980

### 1 Education<sup>1</sup>

#### General resolution

##### 1/0.1 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the principles and the spirit of the Constitution and the successive resolutions adopted by the General Conference at its various sessions with a view to promoting equality of educational opportunity for all and enhancing the contribution of education to the advancement of knowledge and culture, national development, understanding and co-operation between peoples, peace, disarmament and the establishment of a new international economic order,

*Considering* that 'nowhere does Unesco's role as a "shaper of the future" appear so clearly as in education' (resolution 9.1 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session),

*Noting* that the desire of each individual to participate fully in economic, social, cultural and political activities, the resulting increase in the demand for education, the acceleration of socio-economic change in the world, the speed of scientific and technological progress and the application of science and technology to an ever wider variety of fields, confer upon education, for the benefit of mankind and with a view to social progress, a heightened role and increasingly extensive and varied responsibilities towards both societies and individuals, and make it essential that education should be accessible to people of all ages, categories and social groups,

*Considering* that, by the very complexity of the problems which it must help to solve, education must be conceived in an interdisciplinary context as a factor of multidimensional development of which man is both the end and the instrument,

*Considering* that, in accordance with the approach reflected in the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982, activities in the field of education should be combined with activities undertaken in science and technology, the social sciences, culture and communication,

*Recalling* the decisions concerning education adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, particularly resolution 100, the General Resolutions and the Guidance Notes on the objectives relating to education in the Medium-Term Plan,

*Considering* that the principles of renewal and democratization of education within the context of lifelong education should provide even greater inspiration for the action of Unesco and its Member States in the field of education,

I. *Stresses* that the programme should be aimed particularly at:

- (a) making the right to education effective through an intensification of the struggle against all forms of discrimination, the generalization of access to education and the elaboration of flexible and diversified structures, with special regard to the important role of the school, corresponding to the various needs of individuals and of society, with special attention to the needs of underprivileged groups and rural communities; and stimulating Member States in their efforts to

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission I at the thirty-first plenary meeting, on 21 November 1978.

## ***I Education***

- eliminate the scourge of illiteracy and to promote the education of adults and their full participation in the development of the community;
- (b) contributing to the strengthening of peace, disarmament, international understanding and co-operation, the promotion of human rights, the elimination of colonialism, racialism, apartheid, fascism and all other forms of oppression, and continuing and intensifying the support given to national liberation movements;
  - (c) creating closer links between education systems, cultural, economic and social activities and scientific and technological development;
  - (d) intensifying efforts to improve the content and methods of education and to ensure its relevance through a broad involvement with life and the problems facing mankind;
  - (e) developing and improving technical and vocational education and linking it closely with general education;
  - (f) strengthening the contribution of education to cultural identity, particularly by promoting mother tongues and national languages as languages of instruction;
  - (g) taking special measures for the benefit of the developing countries, particularly those which are the least advanced;
  - (h) contributing to the improvement of the status of women through measures designed to ensure effective equality of opportunity for access to, and success in, education, thus enabling women to participate fully in development and the life of society;
2. Considers that the programme proposed for 1979-1980 should place special emphasis on the need
    - (a) strengthen links between education and working life, particularly through the introduction of productive work into the educational process;
    - (b) promote better links between school and out-of-school education, within the context of lifelong education, as well as closer association between the school and other educational institutions and agents, taking into account the important role of the school;
    - (c) encourage and stimulate a wide-ranging, forward-looking inquiry regarding education;
  3. *Reaffirms* Unesco's special responsibility in the promotion of intellectual co-operation, discussion by the international community and the exchange of ideas, experience and information on education;
  4. *Encourages* the Director-General to continue present efforts to use the proposed activities to strengthen the national capacity of Member States with a view to endogenous development, and to give greater importance to training activities as a major function of education, particularly in respect of the training of the various categories of staff participating in educational action;
  5. *Stresses* the particular value of the forms of international co-operation which have been devised to enable each society to ensure the advancement of education in terms of its own development requirements and priorities;
  6. *Endorses* the Director-General's concern to create closer links between studies, research and standard-setting activities, on the one hand, and operational action, on the other, with a view to contributing to the renewal of education systems and their increased effectiveness;
  7. *Emphasizes* in this connection the importance of creating or strengthening regional or subregional innovation networks or mechanisms;
  8. *Invites* the Director-General to bear in mind the above-mentioned guidelines and considerations in the implementation of the programme for 1979-1980 in the field of education.

### ***Objective 2.1 Respect for human rights***

1/1.1/1 *The General Conference:*

#### **I**

- I. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities in the field of education, contributing to the achievement of Objective 1.1 of the Medium-Term Plan (Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights and fundamental freedoms both for individuals and for groups, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application

of the rights to education, science, culture and information, and the development of normative measures to further these rights), and corresponding to the following themes:

'Clarification of the relationships between socio-economic and cultural phenomena and the exercise of human rights'

'Normative measures to further human rights';

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities, to study the factors that favour equality of opportunity and treatment in education, as well as the obstacles to the democratization of education, and to co-operate with Member States and international organizations with a view to ensuring equality of opportunity and of chances of success in education; and in this connection, to continue to consult Member States periodically on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education, in accordance with decisions taken by the General Conference; and to collaborate with Member States, at their request, in the formulation of measures aimed at applying the provisions of these instruments;
3. *Urges* all Member States to take into account the provisions of the Convention and Recommendation in the formulation and application of their educational policies.

## II<sup>1</sup>

4. *Elects*, in accordance with Article 3, paragraph 2, of the Protocol instituting a Conciliation and Good Offices Commission to be responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes which may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, the following persons to be members of the said Commission for a term of six years each:

Mr Narciso B. Albarracin (Philippines)  
Mr Bandiare Ali (Niger)

Mr Wilhem Friedrich de Gaay Fortman  
(Netherlands)  
Mr Preben Kirkegaard (Denmark)

### 1/1.112 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the terms of resolution 3 1.1 adopted at its seventeenth session concerning periodic reports by Member States on the implementation of the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education, and the terms of resolution 37.1 adopted at its eighteenth session, by which the General Conference approved the questionnaire drawn up for the third consultation of Member States on the implementation of the two above-mentioned instruments,

*Having studied* the third report of the Executive Board's Committee on Conventions and Recommendations, which is responsible for examining such periodic reports by Member States, together with the comments of the Executive Board thereon (2OC/40 and Add.),

*Recalling* that the submission of periodic reports by Member States concerning the implementation of conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference is a constitutional obligation, and that States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education have further assumed the obligation, under Article 7 of this instrument, to submit similar reports periodically to the General Conference,

*Convinced* that such periodic reports represent a valuable source of information for the Member States themselves,

1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the work done by the Committee;
2. *Invites* Member States which have not submitted a report in the course of the third consultation to do so as soon as possible, and *decides* that the report of the Committee on these reports and the comments of the Executive Board thereon shall be transmitted to the General Conference at its twenty-first session (1980);
3. *Adopts* the recommendations set out in the report of the Committee (2OC/40), in particular as regards the preparation of a new questionnaire and the timetable proposed for the fourth consultation of Member States, the results of which will be submitted to the General Conference at its twenty-third session;

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee, at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978.



## **I Education**

4. *Endorses* furthermore the view of the Committee and of the Executive Board that the new questionnaire should be concise, simple and relevant, and that questions relating to the socio-economic and cultural situation obtaining in the different countries should be treated as being as substantial as legal questions;
5. *Instructs* the Director-General to assist the Committee as in the past, particularly in the preparation of the summaries of the periodic reports and of the synthetic analysis of all the information obtained, as well as in the drafting of the new questionnaire which shall be submitted to the Executive Board for final approval;
6. *Strongly urges* Member States to implement the Convention and Recommendation and to make regular and complete reports on the measures taken by them to this end;
7. *Invites* Member States which have not yet done so to become Parties to the Convention;
8. *Instructs* the Director-General to transmit the third report of the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations, submitted to the General Conference at its twentieth session, to all Member States and their National Commissions, and to the United Nations.

### **Objective 1.2 Appreciation of and respect for cultural identity**

#### *1/1.2/1 The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities in the field of education for the achievement of Objective 1.2 (Promotion of appreciation of and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions), within the framework of the theme 'Recognition of cultural pluralism and respect for the identity of minorities';
2. *Invites* him, in particular:
  - (a) to continue and widen action to promote the right to education of migrant workers and their families in Member States which are countries of immigration, at the request of, and in collaboration with, the States concerned and bearing in mind the need to show respect for the cultural identity and the cohesion of the migrant family;
  - (b) to encourage, to this end, co-operation between interested Member States, particularly the countries of immigration and those which are countries of emigration;
  - (c) to co-operate with Member States with a view to promoting the right of the cultural minorities living in those States to use their mother tongue in education.

#### *Objectives*

### **1.3 & 6.3 Status of women and participation of women in development**

#### *1/1.3 & 6.3/1 The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to continue and to intensify activities contributing, in the field of education, to the achievement of Objectives 1.3 (Improvement of the status of women) and 6.3 (Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development) under the following themes:

'Promotion of equality between women and men in the exercise of their rights and responsibilities within the community, and in particular of equality in education'

Socio-economic change and integration of women in the overall development effort, in particular through the improvement of their participation in education',

by taking good care:

- (a) to encourage studies and research on the inequalities remaining between the sexes in the field of education;
- (b) through the preparation and distribution of documents, publications and audio-visual material, to promote a greater awareness of the obstacles preventing women from enjoying equal opportunities in education and from participating in development;
- (c) in collaboration with Member States, to assist in preparing measures to ensure equality of access for men and women to education, training and employment at all levels, especially in the scientific and technical fields, which will include the provision of facilities for pre-school education and day-care centres for children, so as to enable mothers to take part in educational, economic and other developmental activities;

- (d) to intensify existing collaboration with the United Nations and the Specialized Agencies under the joint inter-agency programme for the United Nations Decade for Women;
- (e) to provide financial and technical assistance for national institutions and non-governmental organizations for activities in the above-mentioned areas.

**Objective 1.4 Aid to refugees and national liberation movements**

1/1.4/1 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the terms of resolutions 12.1, 15.1 and 1.142 adopted at its nineteenth session, concerning respectively Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism; educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories; and the financing of the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East jointly operated by the United Nations Relief and Works Agency (UNRWA) and Unesco and the Funds-in-Trust administered by Unesco for education programmes operated in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity,

1. *Invites* Member States:

- (a) to contribute to the financing of the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East jointly operated by UNRWA and Unesco;
- (b) to contribute to the Funds-in-Trust administered by Unesco for the financing of education programmes operated in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and the League of Arab States for refugees and peoples fighting for their independence, for human dignity and human rights, and against apartheid and all other forms of colonialism, racialism, oppression or foreign domination;

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to undertake activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 1.4 (Development of activities to aid refugees and national liberation movements in the fields of Unesco's competence) and corresponding to the following themes:

'School and out-of-school education of refugees and candidates sponsored by national liberation movements and organizations recognized by the Organization of African Unity and the League of Arab States'

'Specialized training of qualified personnel

'Respect for cultural identity',

and in particular to continue to develop and intensify activities within the fields of Unesco's competence to aid African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and the Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States, and to co-operate with the United Nations Relief and Works Agency in the education programme for Palestine refugees in the Near East, with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) and with other United Nations bodies and regional intergovernmental institutions concerned with rendering educational services to refugees and liberation movements and organizations.

*Objectives*

**1.5 & 2.3 Education and information concerning human rights, peace and international understanding**

1/1.5 & 2.3/1 *The General Conference:*

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to undertake activities contributing to the achievement of Objectives 1.5 (Promotion of education and wider information concerning human rights) and 2.3 (Development of school and out-of-school programmes as well as of information aimed at furthering peace and international understanding) under the following themes:

'Implementation of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms'

'Improvement of school curricula and teaching materials'

'Renewal of the Associated Schools Project';

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:

- (a) to promote, in co-operation with Member States, the development of education for international

## 1 Education

- understanding, co-operation and peace and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms in all subjects at all levels and in all forms of education and to take special account of the role of teachers, school curricula and programmes, textbooks and teaching materials, and of the need for concerted action by all those engaged in education and training;
- (b) to promote in education the implementation of the aims identified in the final document of the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to Disarmament within Unesco's fields of competence;
  - (c) to support concrete innovative projects on the local and national level in Member States and to disseminate the results of these projects;
  - (d) to prepare a plan showing how to develop analytical methods of reporting on measures taken by Member States concerning the implementation of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms;
  - (e) to promote international education in institutions of higher education in general, paying special attention to the training of educational personnel;
  - (f) to evaluate the working methods and educational content of the Associated Schools Project by external evaluators, on the basis of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms;
  - (g) to undertake, within the framework of existing resources, the evaluation of Unesco's educational programme and other relevant programmes from the point of view of the implementation of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and to present a report on this evaluation to the twenty-second session of the General Conference;
  - (h) to encourage the full accomplishment of these tasks, which should be a main concern of Unesco and an important part of the preparation and holding of the International Year of the Child, 1979.

### Objective 4.3 Scientific and technological research and training

#### 1/4.3/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.3 (Development of scientific and technological research and training and promotion of international and regional co-operation in the field of science and technology with a view to increasing the endogenous capabilities for scientific and technological creation making it possible, in particular, to work out appropriate technologies or to adapt existing technologies) and corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Implementation of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and promotion of qualitative improvement and innovations in priority areas of technical and vocational education, both formal and non-formal'
  - 'Contribution to the development of infrastructures and training of personnel for technical and vocational education';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in this connection, to devote particular attention to:
  - (a) a study of the obstacles to the development of technical and vocational education in Member States and the means whereby such obstacles could be overcome;
  - (b) the promotion of technical and vocational education, including the training of instructors, which would contribute to the endogenous development of Member States, with due consideration for their specific characteristics;
  - (c) the careful co-ordination of technical and vocational education with general education and, in a broader perspective, the need to link education more effectively with the world of work.

### Objective 4.4 General science and technology education

#### 1/4.4/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.4 (Development of a better understanding of the nature of science and technology,

and of their role in a changing society, by improving and extending their teaching in school and out-of-school education, and by promoting public information in these fields) and corresponding to the following themes:

'International and regional co-operation for the promotion of science and technology education'

'Improvement of content, methods and materials and promotion of innovations in science and technology education, both formal and non-formal';

2. *Invites* the Director-General to take particular care that these activities contribute to:
  - (a) increasing the relevance of science and technology education to the various needs and social and economic priorities of Member States;
  - (b) linking science and technology education with productive work;
  - (c) supporting, whenever appropriate, innovative groups working in science and technology education.

### **Objective 5.1 Educational policies**

1/5.1/1 *The General Conference:*

- I. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 5.1 (Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning in the field of education) and corresponding to the following themes:

'Contribution to the formulation and application by Member States of educational policies and plans conducive to the democratization and renewal of education'

'Co-operation with Member States, particularly with a view to ensuring the training of skilled personnel for the evaluation and renewal of their education systems, especially in the least developed countries and for the benefit of the most deprived groups'

'Improvement of the generation, collection, processing and dissemination of information and knowledge able to serve as a basis for educational policy and planning'

'Promotion of international and regional co-operation for the development of education, and help in mobilizing funds',

and to include in this programme the organization in 1979 of the thirty-seventh session of the International Conference on Education which will be held in Geneva to discuss major trends in education and the special theme 'Improvement of the organization and management of education systems as a means of raising efficiency in order to extend the right to education'; and the convening in 1979 of a Regional Conference of Ministers of Education and Those Responsible for Economic Planning in Member States of Latin America and the Caribbean, and, in 1980, a Regional Conference of Ministers of Education of Member States of the Europe Region;

2. *Invites* the Director-General to devote special attention to prospective studies on education, the problems involved in including productive work in the educational process, the relation between education and employment and the co-ordination of formal and non-formal education.

### **Objective 5.2 Educational administration**

1/5.2/1 *The General Conference*

- Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, within the framework of Objective 5.2 (Improvement of educational administration and management), activities relating to the following themes:

'Contribution to Member States' efforts to undertake a critical assessment and overhaul of their educational administration and management services'

'Contribution to development of the capacity of Member States to manage their educational systems efficiently, especially by provision of assistance in training the staff required'

'Promotion of national capacity for administering educational facilities programmes, in the construction of educational buildings and the production of school furniture',

bearing in mind the implications, for educational administration and management, of educational policies and plans aimed at the co-ordinated development of formal and non-formal education; and paying special attention to the problems involved in:

## *I Education*

- (a) the centralization and decentralization of educational administration and interinstitutional co-ordination;
- (b) the need to identify all categories of personnel who, at all levels of the education system, need special training in order to tackle the work of supervision and management more effectively; and
- (c) the need to involve parents, and all bodies concerned in the community, in educational management and administration.

### *Objective 5.3 Educational structures*

#### *1/5.3/1 The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to pursue and develop, with a view to the achievement of Objective 5.3 (Contribution to the establishment of comprehensive, diversified and flexible educational structures), activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Promotion of better co-ordinated and more flexible educational structures in the context of lifelong education'

'Contribution to the development of education through the promotion of specific structures'

'Promotion of education for handicapped young people',

and designed, more particularly, to help Member States to identify more clearly the role of the different structures in the context of lifelong education, to establish a closer relationship between formal and non-formal education, to strengthen the links between school and the employment world, to improve procedures for transfer between levels and types of education, to encourage the setting up of systems for distance education, particularly for young people and adults, and to develop new forms of instruction geared to the needs of different social categories, the most deprived groups, pre-school age children, and handicapped young people, with a view to enabling them to play a part in the life of the local and the national community.

### *Objective 5.4 Educational content, methods and techniques*

#### *1/5.4/1 The General Conference:*

#### I

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 5.4 (Improvement of educational content, methods and techniques), to continue and develop activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Support for innovation through the setting up of a complex of regional and subregional co-operative networks'

'Promotion of research on the educational process and the applications of such research in practice'

'Contribution to the development of national capacity for the preparation of educational material'

'Contribution to the development of national capacity in respect of methods and techniques'

'Contribution to the development of national capacity for the production, distribution and use of teaching materials and equipment'

'Promotion of physical education and sport as an integral part of lifelong education';

2. *Invites* the Director-General to see, in particular, that these activities assist in the development of the internal effectiveness of educational systems through a constant improvement of the content, methods and techniques of formal and non-formal education in the context of lifelong education and, taking social, economic, cultural and scientific trends and labour requirements fully into account, satisfy the demands of individual creation and the need to enhance the cultural heritage; that they assist Member States in developing new methods for the adequate production, on a regional, subregional and/or national basis, of materials and equipment for education, including non-formal and adult education; and that they are under all circumstances inspired by the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms;

II

3. Invites Member States to make voluntary contributions to the Unesco Institute for Education, Hamburg, to supplement the contribution of the Federal Republic of Germany;
4. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support for the Institute, in particular, by placing the services of a director at its disposal;

III

5. *Elects*,<sup>1</sup> in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 1, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport, the following Member States as members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport:

Algeria	Federal Republic	Saudi Arabia
Argentina	of Germany	Senegal
Belgium	Ghana	Tunisia
Brazil	Jamaica	Union of Soviet Socialist
China	Japan	Republics
Cuba	Liberia	United Kingdom of
Ethiopia	Madagascar	Great Britain and
Finland	Nepal	Northern Ireland
France	Netherlands	United States
Gabon	Nigeria	of America
German Democratic	Pakistan	Uruguay
Republic	Philippines	Yugoslavia

6. *Decides*,<sup>2</sup> in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport, that the term of office of the following Members of the Committee will cease at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Algeria	Ghana	Tunisia
Argentina	Jamaica	Union of Soviet Socialist
Cuba	Japan	Republics
Ethiopia	Madagascar	Uruguay
German Democratic	Nepal	Yugoslavia
Republic	Pakistan	

1/5.4/2 INTERNATIONAL CHARTER OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

**Preamble**

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris at its twentieth session, this twenty-first day of November 1978,

*Recalling* that in the United Nations Charter the peoples proclaimed their faith in fundamental human rights and in the dignity and worth of the human person, and affirmed their determination to promote social progress and better standards of life,

*Recalling* that by the terms of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms set forth therein without discrimination of any kind as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other consideration,

*Convinced* that one of the essential conditions for the effective exercise of human rights is that everyone should be free to develop and preserve his or her physical, intellectual and moral powers, and that access to physical education and sport should consequently be assured and guaranteed for all human beings,

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978.

2. This part of the resolution was adopted at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting, on 28 November 1978.

## *I Education*

*Convinced* that to preserve and develop the physical, intellectual and moral powers of the human being improves the quality of life at the national and the international levels,  
*Believing* that physical education and sport should make a more effective contribution to the inculcation of fundamental human values underlying the full development of peoples,  
*Stressing* accordingly that physical education and sport should seek to promote closer communion between peoples and between individuals, together with disinterested emulation, solidarity and fraternity, mutual respect and understanding, and full respect for the integrity and dignity of human beings,  
*Considering* that responsibilities and obligations are incumbent upon the industrialized countries and the developing countries alike for reducing the disparity which continues to exist between them in respect of free and universal access to physical education and sport,  
*Considering* that to integrate physical education and sport in the natural environment is to enrich them and to inspire respect of the earth's resources and a concern to conserve them and use them for the greater good of humanity as a whole,  
*Taking into account* the diversity of the forms of training and education existing in the world, but noting that, notwithstanding the differences between national sports structures, it is clearly evident that physical education and sport are not confined to physical well-being and health but also contribute to the full and well-balanced development of the human being,  
*Taking into account, furthermore,* the enormous efforts that have to be made before the right to physical education and sport can become a reality for all human beings,  
*Stressing* the importance for peace and friendship among peoples of co-operation between the international governmental and non-governmental organizations responsible for physical education and sport,  
*Proclaims* this International Charter for the purpose of placing the development of physical education and sport at the service of human progress, promoting their development, and urging governments, competent non-governmental organizations, educators, families and individuals themselves to be guided thereby, to disseminate it and to put it into practice.

### *Article 1. The practice of physical education and sport is a fundamental right for all*

1.1. Every human being has a fundamental right of access to physical education and sport, which are essential for the full development of his personality. The freedom to develop physical, intellectual and moral powers through physical education and sport must be guaranteed both within the educational system and in other aspects of social life.

1.2. Everyone must have full opportunities, in accordance with his national tradition of sport, for practising physical education and sport, developing his physical fitness and attaining a level of achievement in sport which corresponds to his gifts.

1.3. Special opportunities must be made available for young people, including children of pre-school age, for the aged and for the handicapped to develop their personalities to the full through physical education and sport programmes suited to their requirements.

### *Article 2. Physical education and sport form an essential element of lifelong education in the overall education system*

2.1. Physical education and sport, as an essential dimension of education and culture, must develop the abilities, will-power and self-discipline of every human being as a fully integrated member of society. The continuity of physical activity and the practice of sports must be ensured throughout life by means of a global, lifelong and democratized education.

2.2. At the individual level, physical education and sport contribute to the maintenance and improvement of health, provide a wholesome leisure-time occupation and enable man to overcome the drawbacks of modern living. At the community level, they enrich social relations and develop fair play, which is essential not only to sport itself but also to life in society.

2.3. Every overall education system must assign the requisite place and importance to physical education and sport in order to establish a balance and strengthen links between physical activities and other components of education.

*Article 3. Physical education and sport programmes must meet individual and social needs*

3.1. Physical education and sport programmes must be designed to suit the requirements and personal characteristics of those practising them, as well as the institutional, cultural, socio-economic and climatic conditions of each country. They must give priority to the requirements of disadvantaged groups in society.

3.2. In the process of education in general, physical education and sport programmes must, by virtue of both their content and their timetables, help to create habits and behaviour patterns conducive to full development of the human person.

3.3. Even when it has spectacular features, competitive sport must always aim, in accordance with the Olympic ideal, to serve the purpose of educational sport, of which it represents the crowning epitome. It must in no way be influenced by profit-seeking commercial interests.

*Article 4. Teaching, coaching and administration of physical education and sport should be performed by qualified personnel*

4.1. All personnel who assume professional responsibility for physical education and sport must have appropriate qualifications and training. They must be carefully selected in sufficient numbers and given preliminary as well as further training to ensure that they reach adequate levels of specialization.

4.2. 'Voluntary personnel', given appropriate training and supervision, can make an invaluable contribution to the comprehensive development of sport and encourage the participation of the population in the practice and organization of physical and sport activities.

4.3. Appropriate structures must be established for the training of personnel for physical education and sport. Personnel who have received such training must be given a status in keeping with the duties they perform.

*Article 5. Adequate facilities and equipment are essential to physical education and sport*

5.1. Adequate and sufficient facilities and equipment must be provided and installed to meet the needs of intensive and safe participation in both in-school and out-of-school programmes concerning physical education and sport.

5.2. It is incumbent on governments, public authorities, schools and appropriate private agencies, at all levels, to join forces and plan together so as to provide and make optimum use of installations, facilities and equipment for physical education and sport.

5.3. It is essential that plans for rural and urban development include provision for long-term needs in the matter of installations, facilities and equipment for physical education and sport, taking into account the opportunities offered by the natural environment.

*Article 6. Research and evaluation are indispensable components of the development of physical education and sport*

6.1. Research and evaluation in physical education and sport should make for the progress of all forms of sport and help to bring about an improvement in the health and safety of participants as well as in training methods and organization and management procedures. The education system will thereby benefit from innovations calculated to develop better teaching methods and standards of performance.

6.2. Scientific research, whose social implications in this sphere should not be overlooked, must be oriented in such a way that it does not allow of improper applications to physical education and sport.

*Article 7. Information and documentation help to promote physical education and sport*

7.1. The collection, provision and dissemination of information and documentation on physical education and sport constitute a major necessity. In particular, there is a need to circulate information on the results of research and evaluation studies concerning programmes, experiments and activities.



## ***I Education***

*Article 8. The mass media should exert a positive influence on physical education and sport*

8.1. Without prejudice to the right of freedom of information, it is essential that everyone involved in the mass media be fully conscious of his responsibilities having regard to the social importance, the humanistic purpose and the moral values embodied in physical education and sport.

8.2. Relations between those involved in the mass media and specialists in physical education and sport must be close and based on mutual confidence in order to exercise a positive influence on physical education and sport and to ensure objective and well-founded information. Training of personnel for the media may include elements relating to physical education and sport.

*Article 9. National institutions play a major role in physical education and sport*

9.1. It is essential that public authorities at all levels and specialized non-governmental bodies encourage those physical education and sport activities whose educational value is most evident. Their action shall consist in enforcing legislation and regulations, providing material assistance and adopting all other measures of encouragement, stimulation and control. The public authorities will also ensure that such fiscal measures are adopted as may encourage these activities.

9.2. It is incumbent on all institutions responsible for physical education and sport to promote a consistent, overall and decentralized plan of action in the framework of lifelong education so as to allow for continuity and co-ordination between compulsory physical activities and those practised freely and spontaneously.

*Article 10. International co-operation is a prerequisite for the universal and well-balanced promotion of physical education and sport*

10.1. It is essential that States and those international and regional intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations in which interested countries are represented and which are responsible for physical education and sport give physical education and sport greater prominence in international bilateral and multilateral co-operation.

10.2. International co-operation must be prompted by wholly disinterested motives in order to promote and stimulate endogenous development in this field.

10.3. Through co-operation and the pursuit of mutual interests in the universal language of physical education and sport, all peoples will contribute to the preservation of lasting peace, mutual respect and friendship and will thus create a propitious climate for solving international problems. Close collaboration between all interested national and international governmental and non-governmental agencies, based on respect for the specific competence of each, will necessarily encourage the development of physical education and sport throughout the world.

1/5.4/3 The General Conference adopted the statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport as follows:

### STATUTES OF THE INTERGOVERNMENTAL COMMITTEE FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

#### *Article 1*

An Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport, hereinafter called the Committee, is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

#### *Article 2*

1. The Committee shall be composed of thirty Member States of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, elected by the General Conference at its ordinary sessions, taking due account of equitable geographical distribution, in accordance with the principles laid down by the General Conference in regard to representation in all Unesco's inter-governmental councils and committees and of the need to ensure appropriate rotation.

2. The term of office of members of the Committee shall extend from the end of the ordinary session of the General Conference during which they are elected until the end of its second subsequent ordinary session.
3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 above, the term of office of one half of the members designated at the time of the first election shall cease at the end of the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected. The names of these members shall be chosen by lot by the President of the General Conference after the first election. Members shall be replaced in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 above.
4. Members of the Committee shall be immediately eligible for re-election.
5. The Committee may make recommendations concerning its own membership to the General Conference.
6. States members of the Committee shall preferably choose as their representatives persons playing a major part in the planning or implementation of national physical education and sport policies.

### *Article 3*

1. The Committee shall meet in regular plenary session at least once and not more than twice every two years. Extraordinary sessions may be convened under conditions specified in the Rules of Procedure.
2. Each member of the Committee shall have one vote, but it may send as many experts or advisers as it deems necessary to sessions of the Committee.
3. The Committee shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

### *Article 4*

1. The Committee shall be responsible for:
  - (a) guiding and supervising the planning and implementation of Unesco's programme of activities in the field of physical education and sport, in particular by recommending priorities among the various activities or groups of activities constituting the programme;
  - (b) promoting international co-operation in the sphere of physical education and sport with a view to strengthening peace, friendship, and mutual understanding and respect between nations, in particular by helping Member States, at their request, to co-ordinate their programmes and activities in this sphere;
  - (c) facilitating the adoption and implementation of an International Charter of Physical Education and Sport;
  - (d) encouraging recognition of the social importance of physical education and sport as an essential feature in the harmonious development of the personality as well as of the right of every individual to practise physical culture and sport;
  - (e) undertaking, on the basis of generally accepted principles in the sphere of physical education and sport, such activities as the General Conference may decide;
  - (f) promoting research into physical education and sport and the collection, analysis and publication of scientific works and other documents relating to physical education and sport and the improvement of programmes and staff training in this sphere, as well as promoting the exchange of specialists and the holding, as necessary, of regional meetings, seminars and courses on various aspects of physical education and sport;
  - (g) administering the International Fund for the Development of Physical Education and Sport, in accordance with the Statutes of the Fund annexed hereto;
  - (h) promoting useful and confident co-operation in regard to physical education and sport with non-governmental organizations and international federations in the field of physical education and sport.
2. In carrying out its functions, the Committee shall, whenever necessary, attempt to take into account other international programmes in physical education and sport.

## ***I Education***

### *Article 5*

1. The Committee may set up *ad hoc* committees for the study of specific problems related to its activities, as described in paragraph 1 of Article 4. Membership of such *ad hoc* committees may also be open to Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Committee.
2. The Committee may delegate to any such *ad hoc* committee the powers that it may need in regard to the problem for which it has been set up.

### *Article 6*

1. At the beginning of its first session, the Committee shall elect a Chairman, five Vice-Chairmen, and a Rapporteur-General; these shall form the Committee's Bureau.
2. The Bureau shall discharge such duties as the Committee may lay upon it.
3. Meetings of the Bureau may be convened in between meetings of the Committee at the request of the Committee itself, of the Director-General of Unesco, of the Chairman or of at least three members of the said Bureau.
4. The Committee shall elect a new Bureau whenever its own membership is changed by the General Conference in accordance with Article 2 above.

### *Article 7*

1. Member States and Associate Members of Unesco which are not members of the Committee may attend meetings of the Committee and of its *ad hoc* committees as observers.
2. Representatives of the United Nations and other organizations of the United Nations system may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Committee and of its *ad hoc* committees.
3. The Committee shall determine the conditions under which international governmental and non-governmental organizations shall be invited to attend its meetings as observers.

### *Article 8*

1. The Secretariat of the Committee shall be provided by the Director-General of Unesco, who shall place at the Committee's disposal the staff and other means required for its operation.
2. The Secretariat shall provide the necessary services for the sessions of the Committee and meetings of its Bureau and *ad hoc* committees.
3. The Secretariat shall fix the date of the Committee's sessions in accordance with the Bureau's instructions, and shall take all steps required to convene such sessions.
4. The Secretariat shall assemble all suggestions and comments made by Member States of Unesco and the international organizations concerned, with regard to Unesco's physical education and sport programme as a whole and the formulation of specific projects, and shall prepare them for examination by the Committee.

### *Article 9*

Member States shall bear the expense of participation of their representatives *in* sessions of the Committee and subsidiary organs. The running expenses of the Committee and its subsidiary organs shall be financed from funds appropriated for this purpose by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

### *Article 10*

The Committee shall submit reports on its activities to the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization at each of its ordinary sessions.

Annex *Statutes of the International Fund for the Development of Physical Education and Sport*

*Article 1. Constitution of Fund*

An International Fund for the Development of Physical Education and Sport, hereinafter called the Fund, is hereby constituted within the framework of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

*Article 2. Aims*

- I. The resources of the Fund are intended to promote:
  - (a) the development of physical education and sport for all as an integral part of lifelong education and the harmonious development of the individual and as a factor making for social integration, progress and the strengthening of peace, friendship, and mutual understanding and respect between nations;
  - (b) international co-operation for that purpose.
2. To achieve these aims, the Fund's resources will be used to provide intellectual, technical and financial collaboration in areas such as:
  - (a) the formulation of strategies, policies and programmes for the development of physical education and sport at national, regional and international level;
  - (b) the creation or strengthening of institutions, structures and facilities whose purpose is the development or practice of physical education and sport;
  - (c) the training of specialists;
  - (d) the fostering of public awareness of the importance of physical education and sport for all;
  - (e) the promotion of study, research and experimentation on all aspects of physical education and sport (scientific, educational, physical, medical, social, economic, infrastructure and equipment, etc.) including new methods and ideas, special attention being given to operations which may have multiplier effects;
  - (f) the organization of meetings and of exchanges of persons concerned with physical education and sport;
  - (g) the encouragement of exchanges of experience and the development of information and documentation facilities.

*Article 3. Operations*

1. The Fund's operations may take the following forms:
  - (a) intellectual or technical co-operation;
  - (b) financial aid in different forms, including grants or any other kind of financial participation;
  - (c) in general, all other forms of activities that the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport may consider as being in conformity with the fundamental aims of the Fund and with its operational policy.

2. The beneficiaries of the Fund shall be:
  - (a) public bodies, national or international, with specific responsibility for the promotion of physical education and sport, which the Fund could provide with additional resources of an intellectual, financial or technical nature;
  - (b) private bodies, national or international, whose objectives are in conformity with those of the Fund and whose activities contribute to the promotion of physical education and sport.

*Article 4. Resources*

1. The Fund's resources shall consist of:
  - (a) the balance of the provisional Fund set up by the Director-General in accordance with paragraph 3 of resolution 1.153 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
  - (b) voluntary contributions, gifts or bequests made by governments, organizations in the United Nations system, institutions constituted under public or private, domestic or international law, associations or private individuals;
  - (c) fees collected for special purposes, profits from promotional activities, funds raised by collections and receipts from events organized for the benefit of the Fund;
  - (d) interest accruing from investment of the funds and resources in accordance with Unesco's Financial Regulations;
  - (e) any other resources authorized by the Financial Regulations of Unesco or by resolutions of the General Conference.
2. Resources allocated to the Fund shall be paid into a special account set up by the Director-General of Unesco in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Organization's Financial Regulations. This special account shall be operated in accordance with the provisions of the said Regulations.
3. Contributions to the Fund and other forms of assistance shall be allocated by the Director-General of Unesco following recommendations made by the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport.

Contributions earmarked for a specific programme or project may be received, provided that the implementation of the programme or execution of the project has been decided upon by the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport.
4. Contributions to the Fund shall not be subject to any political condition.
5. The operating expenses of the Fund and in particular the expenses connected with the recruitment of the Director and of the staff appointed to the Fund by the Director-General shall be met from the Fund's resources.

## I Education

### Article 5. Governing body

#### A. Membership

1. The Fund shall be administered by the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (hereinafter called the Intergovernmental Committee) whose Statutes were approved by the General Conference of Unesco at its twentieth session.
2. The Director-General or his representative shall take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Intergovernmental Committee or of any subsidiary organ set up by the Committee to administer the Fund.
3. Legal entities and individuals who have contributed to the Fund's resources may attend the Intergovernmental Committee meetings without the right to vote whenever the Fund and its uses are being discussed.

#### B. Functions

4. The Intergovernmental Committee shall lay down the principles governing the Fund's activities, with due regard to the general aims of Unesco and of the United Nations.
5. The Intergovernmental Committee shall decide how the Fund's resources are to be used within Unesco's areas of competence.
6. The Intergovernmental Committee shall make whatever arrangements it may deem necessary for the establishment and execution of the Fund's programme of activities.
7. The Intergovernmental Committee shall be consulted as to the appointment of the Director of the Fund.
8. The Intergovernmental Committee may establish the subsidiary organs that it deems necessary for the administration of the Fund.

#### C. Procedure

9. The Director of the Fund shall take part, without the right to vote, in meetings of the Intergovernmental Committee at which any questions concerning the Fund are discussed.

### Article 6. The Director

1. The Director of the Fund shall be appointed by the Director-General of Unesco after consultation with the Intergovernmental Committee.

2. The Director shall formulate proposals in regard to the measures to be taken by the Intergovernmental Committee and shall execute the decisions taken.
3. The Director may conclude contracts with international or national organizations, public or private, and with legal entities or individuals, with a view to the execution of the Fund's activities, subject to the Financial Regulations of Unesco, and the Organization's normal procedures.
4. The Director shall endeavour to promote the voluntary contribution of funds or of any other form of resources, in accordance with the provisions of Article 4.

### Article 7. The staff

1. The Director of the Fund and staff appointed to the Fund by the Director-General shall be Unesco staff members and shall be subject to the provisions of the Staff Regulations of Unesco approved by the General Conference.
2. The Director may recruit other persons on a temporary basis, and in accordance with the relevant rules of Unesco on the subject, for the execution of specific activities of the Fund.

### Article 8. Reports

The Director-General shall submit a report on the Fund's activities to the General Conference of Unesco at each of its ordinary sessions. The report shall also be submitted to legal entities or individuals who have contributed to the Fund's resources.

### Article 9. Transitional provisions

1. The Director-General of Unesco shall make all the appropriate preparatory arrangements for the Fund's entry into operation.
2. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 5, paragraph 7, and Article 6, paragraph 1, the Director-General of Unesco may appoint the first Director of the Fund without previously consulting the Intergovernmental Committee.

## Objective 5.5 Training of educational personnel

### 1/5.5/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to put into effect, with a view to the achievement of Objective 5.5 (Promotion of the training of educational personnel), activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Contribution to the study and solution of problems relating to the status of educational personnel in the context of lifelong education'

'Contribution to the formulation of integrated policies and strategies for the training of educational personnel

'Encouragement of innovation in the training of educational personnel',

with particular emphasis on the improvements to be made in the qualifications of educational personnel (teachers, inspectors and teacher educators), bearing in mind developments in their roles and the content of their work in the context of lifelong education, particularly the

cumulative impact of economic, social and cultural change and the transformation of education systems, and inspired by the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms.

### Objective 5.6 Adult education

1/5.6/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 5.6 (Promotion and intensification of adult education) and corresponding to the following themes:

‘Contribution to the elaboration of policies and the establishment or strengthening of national institutions, services and machinery for concerted action and co-operation in the field of adult education’

‘Development of documentation and improvement of flow of information in the field of adult education’

‘Improvement of methods and techniques, training activities, and preparation of materials suited to the special features of adult learning’

‘Subregional, regional and international co-operation between adult education bodies’;

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities, to co-operate with Member States and international non-governmental organizations in their efforts to give effect to the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education; to contribute to giving adult education its rightful prominence in the context of lifelong education; to encourage Member States to develop adult education activities aimed at enabling all those who so wish to increase their knowledge, improve their professional skills, raise their cultural level, and develop a critical understanding of major contemporary problems and social changes, so as to be able to participate more fully in all aspects of social, economic and cultural life and in the progress of their community, paying special attention to promoting work for peace, international understanding and co-operation; and to promote the co-ordination, within the United Nations system, of action related to the education of adults as defined in the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education.

### Objective 5.7 The role of higher education in society

1/5.7/1 *The General Conference:*

#### I

2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 5.7 (Promotion of the role of higher education in society) and corresponding to the following themes:

‘Encouragement of innovatory trends in higher education in the interests of development and the democratization of education’

‘Regional co-operation in the field of higher education’

‘International co-operation in higher education’

‘Increased mobility of students, teachers and research workers and recognition of studies and degrees’;

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:
  - (a) to devote the utmost attention to the role which institutions of higher education should play so as to contribute to the study and solution both of the practical problems facing the local and national community, and of major world problems;
  - (b) to encourage the participation of higher education in the reform of the formal and non-formal education system;
  - (c) to promote the study of new approaches and methods in higher education with a view to increasing its effectiveness;

## 1 Education

### II

3. *Decides* to convene an International Conference of States (category I) in 1979 with a view to the adoption of the Regional Convention on the Recognition of Studies, Diplomas and Degrees in Higher Education in the European States;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to convene in 1980 a meeting of governmental experts (category II) to be responsible for preparing a Draft Regional Convention on the recognition of studies, diplomas and degrees in higher education in the African States, for submission to an International Conference of States (category I) in 1981;

### III

*Endorsing* fully decision 5.2.3 concerning the United Nations University adopted by the Executive Board at its 105th session,

5. Appeals most earnestly to Member States to contribute generously to the University Endowment Fund and, additionally or alternatively, make special contributions for research and training activities;
6. *Requests* the Director-General to provide every possible assistance in following up the above appeal;
7. *Invites* the Director-General to continue to co-operate with the United Nations University, particularly by providing the necessary support for some of its activities;

### IV

*Having examined* with interest the analytical report presented by the Director-General in accordance with resolution 1.181 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session on the experience of Member States with study service in higher education,

*Taking note* of the report with satisfaction,

*Further noting* that the report indicates that study service programmes undoubtedly have a positive impact on students, educational institutions, teachers and courses,

*Taking into account* the recommendations of the Director-General for Unesco's role in this field and the Recommendation of the Executive Board contained in 105 EX/Decision 5.2.4,

8. *Requests* the Director-General to:
  - (a) disseminate the analytical report;
  - (b) collect and disseminate additional and more specific information on study services through:
    - (i) publication of documents in the form of case studies, in-depth studies, comparative studies and other appropriate materials;
    - (ii) Unesco's regional and subregional co-operative networks for educational innovations and the resources of the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) and the International Bureau of Education (IBE);
    - (iii) regional meetings, experts' meetings and other available appropriate means, more particularly by introducing questions relating to study service into the agenda of conferences and meetings organized by Unesco, in particular those relating to innovative trends in higher education in the interest of the democratization of education and of its contribution to development;
  - (c) encourage Member States to seek Unesco's co-operation for the development of their activities in the field of study service under the Participation Programme;
  - (d) explore with other United Nations organizations, international and regional agencies and non-governmental organizations, the possibilities of financial and technical co-operation in the field of study service;
  - (e) make an analytical report in 1980 to the Executive Board and the General Conference identifying the nature and scope of other activities which Unesco might consider undertaking in this field.

## Objective 6. I Struggle against illiteracy

1/6.1/1 *The General Conference:*

- I. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 6.1 (Intensification of the struggle against illiteracy) and corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Improved understanding of the problem of illiteracy, in order to find more appropriate solutions to its eradication'
  - 'Contribution to strategies for the implementation of national literacy and post-literacy programmes'
  - 'Support for activities for the training of literacy workers'
  - 'Encouragement of international co-operation for supporting and financing literacy actions';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities, to stimulate a wider awareness of the extent of illiteracy and foster efforts to eradicate it; to contribute to the intensification of national literacy campaigns and the integration of literacy components into other educational activities and development projects; to promote activities which will enable the newly literate not to relapse into illiteracy and which will help them to extend their knowledge; and to contribute to the training of literacy personnel through decentralized activities at regional, subregional and national levels.

1/6.1/2 *The General Conference,*

### I

*Having considered* with satisfaction document 20C/71 in which the Director-General submitted to it his conclusions and recommendations on ways and means of implementing resolution 1.192, concerning the intensification of the efforts of Member States and of the Organization in their fight against illiteracy, adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session,

*Endorsing* decision 5.2.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 105th session concerning document 105 EX/9,

*Expressing* its profound concern in the face of the increasing magnitude of the problem of illiteracy throughout the world,

*Convinced* that the persistence of illiteracy is at once a violation of the right to education and an obstacle to the overall development of societies and to the establishment of a new international economic order,

1. *Reiterates* its appeal to Member States concerned to continue to intensify their efforts to ensure that literacy provision is extended to the whole of their populations, bearing particularly in mind the following considerations:
  - (a) the struggle against illiteracy is a task which primarily involves the national responsibility; if it is to be successful, there must be a firm political will exercised with perseverance at the highest level, and all the national resources available must be mobilized;
  - (b) active and organized participation by the populations concerned is essential for the success of literacy work; literacy work devised and carried out in the light of the specific conditions of each group is an important factor in endogenous development;
  - (c) literacy work, as a component of a lifelong process of education, should be part of an overall strategy for the development of education linking together both formal and non-formal education;
  - (d) literacy work should be based upon the objectives of economic, social and cultural development; far from being an end in itself, it is a fundamental condition for the full participation of individuals and groups in the life of society and in the determination of their destiny;
  - (e) the prime responsibility which devolves upon Member States in regard to literacy work and the decisive role of national efforts make it no less essential, in present conditions, that there should be active solidarity between States and between individuals. The international community and Unesco in particular have an important responsibility in this regard;



## 1 Education

### II

- Considering* that the conditions for the success of a possible Unesco literacy decade have yet to emerge,
2. *Invites* the Director-General to establish appropriate contacts with the organizations and bodies of the United Nations system concerned, so as to ensure that literacy shall be a basic component of the Third United Nations Development Decade;
  3. *Invites* the Director-General to include literacy among the main topics to be selected for the preliminary studies with a view to the preparation of the Organization's second Medium-Term Plan, since action to promote literacy should constitute a top priority objective of that Plan;
- Endorsing* the conclusions contained in document 20C/71, according to which, at the present stage, the setting up of an international literacy fund would not help to bring about a marked increase in the amount of resources earmarked for the literacy programme,
4. *Launches an urgent appeal* to all Member States, to governmental and non-governmental organizations, and to all groups concerned with education and development, inviting them:
    - (a) to support, by all the means at their disposal, literacy activities, particularly in the least developed countries;
    - (b) to contribute generously to the Unesco Special Account for voluntary contributions for literacy work;

### III

- Having noted with satisfaction* the main lines of emphasis in the programme concerning literacy for the period 1979-1980,
5. *Invites* the Director-General, in executing the programme, to take the necessary steps to ensure the furtherance of the Organization's integrated strategy for combating illiteracy and for developing operational intersectoral participation in its implementation;
  6. *Invites* the Director-General, when preparing the Draft Programme and Budget for 1981-1983 (21C/5) to foresee for Objective 6.1 a considerably higher rate of growth than that initially adopted for this objective, taking into account the proposals made by him in Section IV of document 20C/7 1.

#### Objective 6.2 **Integrated rural development**

##### 1/6.2/ 1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 6.2 (Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development) and corresponding to the following themes:

'Study and analysis of rural development problems and dissemination of information'  
'Contribution to the planning and evaluation of national and international rural development activities'

'Action to encourage innovation in rural development'

'Training of personnel for rural development'

and designed in particular to: promote national efforts to increase the contribution of formal and non-formal education to rural development activities; facilitate the taking of measures calculated to ensure active participation, by the people concerned, in all processes of education and development in rural areas; stimulate co-operation among States in the same region with regard to the training of educational personnel for rural development; and encourage Member States to undertake studies on the problems of rural development and, in particular, on the role of education in solving them, and to circulate their findings.

#### Objective 6.5 **Problems of social disharmony**

##### 1/6.5/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 6.5 (Contribution to the working out of concerted approaches to the problems of social disharmony) and corresponding to the following theme:

'Development of knowledge of the economic, social and cultural factors involved in the use of drugs and of the problems associated therewith, and strengthening of educational measures calculated to contribute to their solution.'

**Objective 7.7 Education and information relating to the environment**

1/7.7/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.7 (Contribution through general education and through public information to the improvement of individual and collective behaviour towards the human environment and to the perception of its quality) and corresponding to the following theme:  
'Development and promotion of general environmental education';
2. *Invites* the Director-General in carrying out the above-mentioned activities to take into account the recommendations and the Declaration of the Intergovernmental Conference on Environmental Education, held in Tbilisi, U.S.S.R., in October 1977, and in particular:
  - (a) to co-operate with Member States in their efforts, in the context of lifelong education, to incorporate environmental education into the different levels and types of formal and non-formal education, of which it must form an important dimension, and to stimulate subregional, regional and international co-operation for this purpose;
  - (b) to co-operate with various agencies and programmes of the United Nations concerned, particularly with the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), as well as with the appropriate intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, in order to promote international efforts towards the development of environmental education in Member States.

**Objective 8.1 Population**

1/8.1/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to undertake activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 8.1 (Development of knowledge relating to population phenomena and of a greater awareness of the issues involved), and corresponding to the following theme:  
'Education concerning population phenomena and related issues';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities, to promote, develop and strengthen interdisciplinary population education programmes and related activities both in and out of school, at national, regional and interregional levels, and to have recourse to all possible sources of extra-budgetary funds (multilateral and bilateral) for the implementation of this programme, particularly the United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA).

**Objective 10.1 Information systems and services**

1/10.1/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, in the field of education, activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels) under the following theme:  
'Contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities aimed at the development of specialized information systems in the field of education, to continue to work towards a world-wide system for exchanging educational information, with particular emphasis on policies, reform, innovation, curriculum development and evaluation; and to provide services to Member States so as to strengthen the development of research and information infrastructures in the field of education.

## 1 Education

### International Bureau of Education

#### 1/00.1 *The General Conference,*

##### I

*Noting* that the programme of the International Bureau of Education comes under Objectives 5.1, 5.4 and 10.1 of the Medium-Term Plan,

*Recalling* resolutions authorizing the Director-General to implement in 1979-1980 activities designed to achieve these objectives,

- I. *Authorizes* the Director-General to maintain the International Bureau of Education and, to this end, to incur expenditure of \$3,151,200 which will be used to finance activities undertaken by the IBE within the framework of these objectives, and also to seek extra-budgetary resources, for the purpose of contributing to the development of education in Member States through:
- (a) organizing the International Conference on Education, of which the 37th session will be held in Geneva in 1979, on major trends in education and on the special theme 'Improvement of the organization and management of education systems as a means of raising efficiency in order to extend the right to education' and preparing the 38th session, with the special theme of 'Interaction between education and productive work';
  - (b) undertaking, on subjects corresponding to the objectives of the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982, comparative studies of a historical nature and theoretical studies on the various education sciences, and providing services to Member States through the publication of studies, the results of research and bibliographical tools;
  - (c) working towards a world-wide system for exchanging educational information, on the basis of a network of national and regional centres of educational documentation and information, through the provision of services to Member States to help them establish documentation and information infrastructures in the field of education, and by taking the necessary action to plan IBE's work with a view to establishing a permanent educational data bank containing information on reforms, laws, trends, innovations, tested teaching methods, etc.;
  - (d) resuming publication of an International Yearbook of Education, in which attention should be drawn to changes in the various education systems and current trends;
  - (e) continuing to develop its Educational Documentation and Information Centre, *inter alia*, by means of modern techniques such as automatic information storage and retrieval;

##### II<sup>1</sup>

2. *Elects*, in accordance with Article III, paragraphs 1 and 3, of the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education, the following Member States as members of the Council of the International Bureau of Education:<sup>2</sup>

Congo	Mexico	Switzerland
India	Socialist People's Libyan	Uganda
Japan	Arab Jamahiriya	Union of Soviet Socialist
Liberia	Sri Lanka	Republics

### International Institute for Educational Planning

#### 1/00.2 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* that the programme of the International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) falls under Objectives 5.1 and 5.2 of the Medium-Term Plan,

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978.
2. The other members of the Council who were elected at the nineteenth session and whose term of office expires at the close of the twenty-first session of the General Conference are: Bulgaria, Central African Empire, Colombia, Cuba, France, Jordan, Malaysia, Morocco, Spain, Sweden, Togo, United Republic of Tanzania, United States of America, Venezuela.

Recalling resolutions I/5.1/1 and I/5.2/1 authorizing the Director-General to implement activities during 1979-1980, aimed at the achievement of those objectives,

- I. Authorizes the Director-General to take the necessary measures, including the provision to the IIEP of a grant-in-aid amounting to \$2,896,000, to enable the IIEP to carry out its activities within these objectives, through:
  - (a) organizing and increasing its training activities in order to take into account the development of educational planning and administration and the needs of Member States to strengthen training potential;
  - (b) carrying out a programme of research aimed at improving methods of educational planning and administration in Member States and at improving their research capacity in these fields;
  - (c) further intensifying its efforts to disseminate information on educational planning and administration to meet the needs of Member States;
2. Invites Member States to grant or renew voluntary contributions to the IIEP in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so as to enable it, thanks to additional resources and with Headquarters premises provided by the French Government, to satisfy to a greater extent the growing needs of Member States with regard to training and research in educational planning and administration.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development<sup>1</sup>

### General resolutions

#### 2/o.1 *The General Conference,*

**Recalling** that the purpose of Unesco, under its Constitution, is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations in all branches of intellectual activity and recalling the special contribution to be made to this purpose by maintaining, increasing and diffusing knowledge in the field of science and technology,

**Mindful** both of the fundamental roles of science and technology as factors in the progress of mankind as a whole and in the enhancement of its common cultural heritage, and of the dangers inherent in their irrational or uncontrolled application,

**Recognizing** that the advance of science and technology is founded on the bonds of co-operation and communication which should unite the members of the world scientific community on an equal footing, without discrimination and in accordance with the principle of universality, and that such bonds make an exemplary contribution to international understanding,

**Convinced** that solidarity among nations and peoples can materialize in a particularly effective and constructive manner in international undertakings for scientific and technological co-operation,

**Convinced** of the need to ensure that as large a public as possible acquires a better understanding of the nature and role of science and technology in the contemporary world,

**Recalling** that the judicious application of science and technology is of major importance for economic, social and cultural development, and for promoting mutual understanding among peoples, it being understood that each society has to chart its course in this respect according to its own particular values, and is playing a decisive part in the development of human societies and in solving such major world problems as famine, sickness, underemployment, poverty and the deterioration of the quality of life and the environment,

**Recognizing** the very great differences that exist among the several countries and communities in scientific and technological development,

**Emphasizing** the special responsibility of scientists and engineers throughout the world to direct science and technology towards the satisfaction of human needs, and to be vigilant regarding

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission II at the thirty-second plenary meeting, on 22 November 1978.

## 2 Natural sciences and their application to development

the possible short- and long-term consequences for human societies and their ways of life of the utilization of scientific research,

*Affirming* in this respect that scientific research workers should be fully associated with decisions regarding both the trend of research and experimental development and the application of discoveries and inventions arising from their activities,

*Considering* that endogenous development is a complex process involving socio-cultural and political factors together with scientific and technological factors, and that it requires the marshalling of creative forces which depend to a great extent on the scientific capacities of the countries concerned,

*Noting* in this respect that the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 1974, required that the developing countries be given full access to the achievements of modern science and technology,

*Noting further* that the Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order calls for:

- (a) a significant expansion in assistance from developed to developing countries in research and development (R&D) programmes, and
- (b) the promotion of international co-operation in scientific and technological research regarding the exploration, exploitation, conservation and legitimate utilization of natural resources and all sources of energy,

*Welcoming* the importance accorded by the United Nations General Assembly, particularly in its resolution 3362(S-VII), to:

- (a) the establishment, strengthening and development of the scientific and technological infrastructure of the developing countries, and
- (b) the exchange of relevant information on science and technology suited to their specific needs,

*Bearing in mind* resolution 1826(LV) of the Economic and Social Council, subsequently endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly in its resolution 3168(XXVIII), which requested that 'the planning of activities in the field of science and technology in the various organizations of the United Nations system should be harmonized and gradually integrated into a United Nations science and technology policy',

*Reaffirming* Unesco's leading role and general responsibility within the United Nations system for:

- (a) the identification of economic, social and cultural needs which should be met through the application of new scientific and technological knowledge,
- (b) the promotion, according to those needs, of appropriate scientific and technological research and services,
- (c) the encouragement of the transfer and application of the findings of such research for the benefit of all nations,

*Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to promote throughout the world the progress of science and technology for peaceful purposes and the effective application of scientific and technological achievements to the economic, social and cultural development of all peoples, particularly those of the developing countries, with special emphasis on those countries which have the greatest needs;
- (b) to assist in the strengthening of national capabilities for the identification of priority requirements in technology and the choice of technologies appropriate to the natural and social environment and national natural and economic resources;
- (c) to strengthen and develop the programmes of the Organization relating to the basic and engineering sciences, and particularly mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology and new sources of energy, information science and rural development technology, which serve to promote socio-economic development;
- (d) to give special support to intergovernmental and interdisciplinary programmes of co-operation among Member States being carried out under the auspices of the Organization in the field of natural resources, the environment and the marine sciences, namely the International Geological Correlation Programme, the Man and the Biosphere Programme, the International Hydrological Programme and the Programmes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, and to ensure the smooth running of their respective co-ordinating bodies;
- (e) to develop co-operation by Unesco with its Member States in the field of science and technology, with a view to:

- (i) increasing, by various means specific to each region and to each country, national capabilities for science and technology policy-formulation and decision-making designed to improve national scientific and technological development;
- (ii) building up and strengthening institutional infrastructures regarding information, education, study and research and experimental development at the national, regional and international levels;
- (iii) training the necessary scientific and technical manpower;
- (iv) ensuring a better understanding of the nature and role of science in society;
- (f) to strengthen the Organization's activities concerning the international exchange and dissemination of scientific and technological information for development so as to ensure the effective diffusion of knowledge and the thorough acquisition of know-how, in line with local and regional resources and conditions, and to contribute to the development of ethical principles in this process of international exchange;
- (g) to contribute actively to the preparation, organization and follow-up of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD);
- (h) to give high priority in the allocation of available resources to the activities that contribute to the achievement of the Organization's objectives in science and technology, particularly the activities of intergovernmental programmes;
- (i) to continue to strengthen the scientific and technological programmes of the Organization by consulting the councils of the intergovernmental scientific programmes and the science policy makers of Member States as well as by consulting, as and when necessary, *ad hoc* groups of scientists from as many Member States as possible, for the purpose of advising on the allocation of available resources in the forthcoming biennia to programmes of the highest priority and with the greatest present or potential world-wide impact and on the possible termination of those of lowest priority and limited impact.

2/0.2 *The General Conference,*

*Emphasizing* the important role of science and technology in the tasks of development and in the understanding of man and nature,

*Taking into account* the need to strengthen Unesco's work in the field of science,

*Noting* the number of important scientific programmes in several priority fields which emerged from the discussions in Programme Commission II (Natural Sciences) and which could be furthered if adequate resources were available,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to make every effort to find additional funds for the scientific and technological programmes of the Organization through savings in the execution of the Programme and Budget, up to a target amount of \$1 million;
2. *Further invites* the Director-General to assign a significantly higher proportion of the regular budget to the scientific and technological programmes of the Organization while preparing the 21C/5 document.

**Objective 4.1 Science and society**

2/4.1/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.1 (Investigation of interactions between science, technology and society, as well as of the implications of scientific and technological change for man, within the context of the long-term development of science and technology in line with social progress and changing ways of life), and corresponding to the following themes:

'Study of social and cultural conditions, past and present, enabling science and technology to take root and develop'

'Greater awareness of the social, cultural and ethical implications of scientific and technological advance and the history of science'

'Dissemination of information on the interactions between science and society'.

*Objective 4.2* **Science and technology policies**

2/4.2/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.2 (Promotion of the formulation and application of policies and improvement of planning and financing in the fields of science and technology) and corresponding to the following themes:

‘Development and application of instruments, methods and information for policy formulation, planning and financing in the fields of science and technology at national level

‘Promotion of international co-operation with a view to policy formulation, planning and financing in the field of science and technology’

‘Participation in the formulation of an integrated science and technology policy for all United Nations organizations concerned

paying particular attention to: support to Member States with regard to their science and technology policies; research and training activities concerning the national planning of scientific and technological development; the contribution to preparing the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) and to the follow-up action to be taken on that Conference; implementation of the recommendations of, and follow-up to, MINESPOL II.

*Objective 4.3* **Scientific and technological research and training**

2/4.3/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to implement programmes contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.3 (Development of scientific and technological research and training and promotion of international and regional co-operation in the field of science and technology with a view to increasing the endogenous capabilities for scientific and technological creation making it possible, in particular, to work out appropriate technologies or to adapt existing technologies) under the following themes:

‘Co-operation with international regional and national non-governmental organizations active in the fields of science and technology as well as with the world’s scientific and engineering communities in general

‘Promotion of international co-operation in scientific research and training, including increased participation of scientists from developing countries’

‘Promotion of regional co-operation and the development of national infrastructures for research and training in the basic scientific disciplines and in interdisciplinary problem-oriented research

‘Contribution to the determination of research priorities linked with human needs and societal goals’

‘Promotion of international co-operation in research and development in priority domains of the engineering sciences’

‘Promotion of regional co-operation and the development of national infrastructures for research and training in the engineering sciences, especially those leading towards the solution of problems concerning appropriate technologies’

‘Improvement of curricula and methods for scientific higher education and for the education and training of engineers and technicians’

‘Support to the development of informatics

‘Promotion of research and experimental development aiming at rational utilization of conventional and non-conventional sources of energy’,

paying particular attention, in carrying out these activities, to active participation in the preparation for the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD) and its follow-up, and emphasizing those parts of the programmes in which Member States, especially the least developed countries, receive support in key scientific and technological areas.

2/4.3/2 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 2.112 adopted at its nineteenth session, accepting in principle the idea of a Unesco-sponsored International Year for Science and Technology,

*Taking into consideration* resolution 2.108(LXIII) of the Economic and Social Council,

*Further recalling* decision 6.2 (paragraph 13), adopted by the Executive Board at its 103rd session,

*Taking note* of the report of the Director-General concerning the International Year for Science and Technology (20C/116),

*Considering* that the celebration of such an International Year in 1980 will serve as a world-wide effort to follow up and thus reinforce the recommendations of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD), to be held in 1979,

*Considering* that the International Year will contribute to a better comprehension of the positive potential of science and technology for the solution of world problems by the public at large, and thus stimulate the application of science and technology, particularly in the developing countries,

1. *Reaffirms* its strong belief in the need for a Unesco-sponsored International Year for Science and Technology in 1980;
2. *Invites* the General Assembly of the United Nations to designate 1980 as 'International Year for Science and Technology';
3. *Requests* the Director-General to transmit the present resolution to the General Assembly of the United Nations at its thirty-third session through the Economic and Social Council at its resumed second regular session of 1978;
4. *Authorizes* the Director-General to take the appropriate action for the preparation and celebration of the International Year for Science and Technology in the light of the decision of the United Nations General Assembly;
5. *Further requests* the Director-General to maintain, throughout the preparatory period of the International Year, close co-operation with the organizations of the United Nations system and other interested international or regional organizations, as well as with the Preparatory Committee of the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development.

*Objective 4.4* **General science and technology education**

2/4.4/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 4.4 (Development of a better understanding of the nature of science and technology and of their role in a changing society, by improving and extending their teaching in school and out-of-school education, and by promoting public information in these fields) under the following theme: 'Promotion of the public understanding of science and technology'.

*Objective 6.2* **Integrated rural development**

2/6.2/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to implement the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 6.2 (Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development) in the field of science and technology under the following theme:

"Training of personnel for rural development"

with a view in particular to promoting the application of technology in rural areas and increasing awareness of the ecological approaches to rural development;

2. *Invites* the Director-General to carry out feasibility studies on new modalities for the actions of the Organization in the field of technologies for rural development, such as an intergovernmental or other type of programme, and to report to the General Conference on this subject at its twenty-first session.

*Objective 7.1* **Mineral and energy resources**

2/7.1/1 *The General Conference,*

*Having considered* the report of the Board of the International Geological Correlation Programme 20C/80,



2 *Natural sciences and their application to development*

1. Authorizes the Director-General to implement the activities contributing to Objective 7.1 (Development of understanding of the processes governing the evolution of the earth's crust, particularly with regard to the origin, extent and rational use of the earth's mineral and energy resources) and corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Co-ordination through the International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP) and other pertinent international research programmes, of research on the structure, composition and evolution of the earth's crust; synthesis of knowledge relevant to the origin and distribution of mineral resources'
  - 'The collection, exchange and interpretation of earth science data and their presentation in cartographic form'
  - 'The development of the scientific potential of Member States in the earth sciences through education and training in field methods and other specialized techniques'
  - 'Multidisciplinary studies of natural hazards of geological and geophysical origin and of the means of protection against them, and strengthening of the capacities of Member States in this field';
2. Invites the Director-General in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:
  - (a) to give particular attention to the development and strengthening of global and regional co-operation between Member States in the study of the earth's crust, its mineral resources and those natural hazards of geological and geophysical origin;
  - (b) to undertake, in consultation with Member States, a feasibility study of new modalities of international co-operation in the field of natural hazards, including earthquakes, and to submit a report on this matter to the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

2/7.1/2 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 2.313 by which it decided at its seventeenth session to launch the International Geological Correlation Programme (IGCP) as a co-operative venture with the International Union of Geological Sciences (IUGS),

*Noting* with appreciation the important results already achieved by the IGCP,

*Desirous* of preserving the specific character of the Programme as a joint endeavour of Unesco and of the IUGS,

*Mindful* nevertheless of the need for Member States to be closely associated with the planning, direction and implementation of the programme,

*Decides* to amend Articles 2.1, 3.3, 6.1 and 6.2 of the Statutes of the IGCP Board, as adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session, to read as follows:

- '2.1. The Board shall be composed of fifteen members appointed by mutual agreement by the Director-General of Unesco and the President of the International Union of Geological Sciences from among scientists nominated by IGCP National Committees or by other scientific bodies authorized for that purpose by Member States, and of the two ex-officio members referred to in Article 2.6 below.
- '3.3. The Chairman of the Scientific Committee referred to in Article 6 or a member of the Committee designated by him may also attend sessions of the Board without the right to vote and in accordance with arrangements to be made by Unesco and the IUGS.
- '6.1. The Board shall be assisted in its scientific duties by a Scientific Committee of twenty experts established for this purpose jointly by Unesco and the IUGS.
- '6.2. The functions of the Scientific Committee shall be to evaluate project proposals in terms of their scientific merit, their financial needs, their economic interest and their appropriateness to the general scope of the Programme, and to make recommendations concerning them to the Board.'

**Objective 7.2 Terrestrial biological resources**

2/7.2/1 *The General Conference,*

I

*Having considered* the report of the International Co-ordinating Council for the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and the comments of the Director-General thereon (20C/78),

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.2 (Improvement of knowledge of terrestrial biological resources and interrelationships between human activities and terrestrial ecosystems) under the following themes:  
'Co-ordination and stimulation, under the intergovernmental Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB), of co-operative natural and social science research aimed at developing understanding of the effects of man's interactions with terrestrial and associated aquatic ecosystems'  
'Promotion of integrated methods for natural resources research and management, and dissemination of information in these fields'  
(Development of endogenous capacity for the integrated management of natural resources through the strengthening of national infrastructures for ecology and the environment, training of specialists and technicians in these fields and increasing appreciation of these questions by planners';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities, to promote a full integration of natural and socio-cultural aspects of the human environment and stimulate the utilization of scientific and technological research data in decision-making processes; to encourage international and regional co-operation, giving due priority to the special problems of arid and semi-arid lands, humid tropical zones and mountain ecosystems; to place special emphasis on field training of specialists in environmental sciences in the regions concerned,

## II

*Recalling* Article II of the Statutes of the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere approved by its resolution 2.3 13 at its sixteenth session, as amended by resolution 2.152 adopted at its nineteenth session and by resolution 36.1 adopted at its twentieth session,

3. *Elects*<sup>1</sup> the following Member States to be members of the International Co-ordinating Council:

Argentina	Ghana	Switzerland
Australia	India	Tunisia
Brazil	Indonesia	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Canada	Iran	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Central African Empire	Iraq	United Republic of Cameroon
Chile	Italy	United States of America
China	Mauritania	Upper Volta
Colombia	Nigeria	
Cuba	Philippines	
Czechoslovakia	Romania	
Gabon	Sudan	
	Sweden	

4. *Decides*,<sup>2</sup> in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article II of the amended statutes, that the term of office of the following members of the International Co-ordinating Council shall expire at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Chile	Mauritania	Tunisia
China	Nigeria	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Colombia	Philippines	United Republic of Cameroon
Czechoslovakia	Romania	
Iraq	Sudan	
Italy	Sweden	

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting on 24 November 1978.

2. This part of the resolution was adopted at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

2 *Natural sciences and their application to development*

**Objective 7.3 Water resources**

2/7.3/1 *The General Conference,*

I

*Having studied* the report of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP) and the comments made on it by the Director-General (2OC/81),

*Noting* with satisfaction the active part played by most Unesco Member States, the Intergovernmental Council of the IHP, its committees, working groups and rapporteurs, and by the Unesco Secretariat in executing the International Hydrological Programme at the national, regional and international levels, thus furthering the study of water resources, their rational management and their protection from depletion and pollution,

1. *Recognizes* the need to promote further progress in 1979-1980 in implementing and completing the main programmes, plans and projects undertaken in the first phase of the IHP, in particular those concerning the training of specialists and hydrological education;
2. *Considers* it expedient to bring about the development of the Programme and Plan of the second phase of the IHP (1981-1983) and their consideration by the Intergovernmental Council of the IHP as quickly as possible so as to present the Programme and Plan for final consideration and approval by the General Conference at its twenty-first session;
3. *Invites* the Intergovernmental Council of the IHP to start preparing an outline of a Programme and Plan for the third phase of the IHP (1984-1989) to be examined by an International Hydrology Conference to be convened jointly by Unesco and WMO in 1981 or 1982;
4. *Requests* the Director-General to submit to the twenty-first session of the General Conference proposals on the convening of the International Hydrology Conference, it being understood that the recommendations of this Conference will be considered by the General Conference together with the Medium-Term Plan of Unesco for the period 1984-1989;
5. *Expresses* gratitude to the intergovernmental organizations (UNEP, FAO, WHO, WMO, IAEA) and international non-governmental organizations (ICSU, IAHS and others) for their active participation and collaboration with Unesco in implementing the IHP;
6. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.3 (Improvement of knowledge concerning water resources and development of the scientific basis for understanding interrelationships between human activities and the hydrological system and for developing the rational management of water resources) and corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Stimulation and co-ordination, with the assistance of an international co-operation programme-the International Hydrological Programme-of studies concerning assessment of water resources, water balance and the hydrological regime and man's influence on the water cycle and the hydrological regime, including its impact on the environment'
  - 'Contribution to the promotion of rational management of water resources'
  - 'Contribution to increasing the capacities of Member States to assess their water resources and to manage them on a scientific basis';
7. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:
  - (a) to develop an integrated approach to the problems raised by the use of water resources for many different purposes and by the need to protect these resources while taking account of ecological, economic and social imperatives;
  - (b) to give high priority to developing, improving and adapting the existing teaching methods used to train specialists and technicians in hydrology and rational management of water resources, placing particular stress on assistance to the developing countries by collaborating in the establishment of specialized courses in these countries;
  - (c) to grant assistance to Member States, at their request, in creating infrastructures, working out policies in respect of their water resources and carrying out hydrological activities related to the national socio-economic development plan;
8. *Recommends* that Member States:
  - (a) give every assistance to developing national and regional activities aimed at completing the first

- phase of the IHP, and developing international co-operation in the study, rational management and protection of water resources;
- (b) take appropriate steps to constitute national IHP committees, where such committees have not yet been established, and give them the assistance necessary for their efficient operation;
9. *Requests* the Director-General:
- (a) to carry out the necessary measures for the successful completion of scientific projects and activities in hydrological education for which provision was made in the Programme and Plan of the first phase of the IHP, in particular in developing countries, and to make an evaluation of the preliminary results of the first phase of the IHP, to be submitted to the General Conference of Unesco at its twenty-first session;
- (b) in the light of the decision of the second session of the Intergovernmental Council of the IHP, to arrange for a Programme and Plan to be drawn up for the second phase of the IHP in the area of scientific research and also in the training and education of specialists, in particular in developing countries; to see that the Programme and Plan for the second phase of the IHP are considered by the Intergovernmental Council of the IHP in 1979 and to present them for consideration and approval by the General Conference at its twenty-first session;
- (c) to invite intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations to extend their participation and contribution to the implementation of the International Hydrological Programme;

## II

*Recalling* Article 11 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme approved by resolution 2.232 at the eighteenth session of the General Conference, as amended by resolution 36.1 adopted at its twentieth session,

10. *Elects*<sup>1</sup> the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council:

Algeria	France	Mexico
Argentina	Gabon	Panama
Austria	German Democratic	Senegal
Bangladesh	Republic	Socialist People's
Brazil	Federal Republic	Libyan Arab
Bulgaria	of Germany	Jamahiriya
Central African	Ghana	Spain
Empire	Greece	Syrian Arab Republic
China	India	Union of Soviet Socialist
Cuba	Iran	Republics
Denmark	Japan	United States of America
Egypt	Mauritania	Upper Volta

11. *Decides*,<sup>2</sup> in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article II of the amended statutes that the term of office of the following members of the Intergovernmental Council shall expire at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Argentina	Gabon	Japan
Austria	Federal Republic	Mauritania
Bangladesh	of Germany	Panama
Bulgaria	Ghana	United States
China	Greece	of America
Egypt	India	

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978.

2. This part of the resolution was adopted at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

2 Natural sciences and their application to development

Objective 7.4 Ocean and coastal marine systems

2/7.4/1 The General Conference,

Having considered the summary report of the tenth session of the Assembly of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), including the proposed change of the IOC Statutes, the report of the Commission on its activities, and the Director-General's comments thereon (2OC/82),

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.4 (Development of the scientific basis for understanding and improving inter-relationships between man and natural marine systems, oceanic and coastal) and corresponding to the following themes:

'Promotion of scientific investigation with a view to learning more about the nature and resources of the ocean through the concerted action of the Member States of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission'

'Dissemination of knowledge in the marine sciences'

'Development of the scientific basis for the understanding of marine systems, especially coastal'

'Development of national and regional infrastructures in the marine sciences'

'Training and education of specialists in the marine sciences';

2. Invites the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:

(a) to pay particular regard to the advancement of marine science so as to establish the scientific basis necessary for the development and management of marine resources and the marine environment, and to strengthen the marine science capabilities of developing countries;

(b) to continue to provide IOC and its subsidiary organs with secretariat services and with support under the approved programme for the implementation of the Commission's decisions concerning its Long-term and Expanded Programme of Oceanic Exploration and Research (LEPOR), and in particular, the ocean science projects of the International Decade of Ocean Exploration (IDOE), including its follow-up after 1980, the Global Investigation of Pollution in the Marine Environment, the Regional Co-operative Investigations, the oceanographic component of the Global Atmospheric Research Programme, the General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans, and the ocean services such as the Integrated Global Ocean Station System, Marine Pollution Monitoring, Marine Data Management and the Tsunami Warning System in the Pacific, by co-ordinating research, services and training and education activities, and by providing assistance in these fields, especially to developing countries;

Bearing in mind the interconnections between the phenomena and processes taking place in the ocean, and with a view to the successful implementation of the programmes approved at the tenth session of the IOC Assembly (1977),

3. Calls upon Member States to co-operate in every possible way in carrying out the programme and projects co-ordinated through the IOC and to strengthen and develop the existing system for exchanging oceanographic data, using the facilities offered by the world data centres.

2/7.4/2 The General Conference,

Noting that on several occasions the Director-General has stressed variations on the theme that 'Unesco, aware of the growing challenge facing mankind in the rational management of the resources of the oceans, is determined to strengthen its action still more, in particular by providing the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission with more active assistance, better suited to the new conditions of international co-operation' (SC/MD/60, Annex III C, address by the Director-General to the IOC Assembly at its tenth session, Paris, 27 October to 10 November 1977),

Noting further that the marine science activities of Unesco and its IOC have been accorded the highest priority by the majority of Member States which responded to the Director-General's questionnaires in 1975 and 1977,

Recalling that subsequent to an in-depth study carried out by the Special Committee in 1975 (97 EX/2 and Add.), the Executive Board adopted Decision 3.1.1 in which it:

'Recommends that the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission remain an integral part of Unesco, but that the present functions of its Secretariat, "as a specialized mechanism in

the co-ordination of the marine science activities of the Specialized Agencies of the United Nations, be developed further", and that the Commission be so structured as to be able, with regard to the marine sciences, to play an appropriate and specific role resulting from forthcoming sessions of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea; and *Recommends further* that steps be taken to strengthen the staff of the two units (IOC Secretariat and Unesco Division of Marine Sciences), in particular that of the IOC Secretariat, so as to be able to face the growing responsibilities with regard to the co-ordination of extended programmes for marine research, marine pollution, the exchange of data and information, activities concerning the law of the sea and the development of the marine science infrastructure' (97 EX/Decision 3.1.1(a), Topic (iii): 'Marine Sciences'),

*Recalling further* that in the debates both in plenary meeting and in the Programme and External Relations Commission on the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5) at the 104th session of the Executive Board, very strong support was expressed by numerous Member States for the activities under Objective 7.4 and that a large number of these States called for a strengthening of the activities of Unesco and its IOC in this field,

*Noting with dismay* that the 8 per cent increase in Regular Programme funding for Objective 7.4 (Ocean and coastal marine systems), for the 1979-1980 biennium (20C/5, para. 2435) is one of the lowest in the Science Sector and certainly reflects neither the urgent need of Member States to increase their expertise and knowledge of their marine environment nor the repeated requests that the Commission has made in response to these needs,

*Drawing attention* to the fact that considerable support is provided for the IOC Secretariat by the Member States through extrabudgetary funds and by the ICSPRO agencies other than Unesco (United Nations, FAO, WMO, IMCO), i.e. approximately 50 per cent of its staff and 35 per cent of its operational budget,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to make every effort to locate additional funds for Objective 7.4 through savings in the execution of the Programme and Budget, up to a target amount of \$300,000;
2. *Decides* that any additional funds should be used to enable the Commission to implement more effectively those research and operational activities identified by the IOC Assembly at its tenth session as of high priority (IOC-X/20) and the Division of Marine Sciences to carry out those programmes on which the IOC has made recommendations and provided technical guidance as to their formulation and execution, as provided for under Article 2(h) of the IOC Statutes, adopted by the General Conference at its sixteenth session, in particular to provide assistance to developing countries.

#### 2/7.4/3 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

*Having examined* document 20C/95, concerning the amendment of Article 4 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission,

*Noting* with great satisfaction that, in conformity with the terms of Article 13 of its Statutes, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission at the tenth session of its Assembly recommended that Article 4 of the Statutes of the Commission be amended in a manner indicated in paragraph 6 of the aforementioned document 20C/95,

*Decides* to amend the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission as follows:

##### *Article 4*

(a) Insert after paragraph 3 a new paragraph worded as follows:

'4. A Member State of the Commission which practises apartheid may be suspended from exercise of the rights and privileges entailed by membership of the Commission by decision of the General Conference. Exercise of those rights and privileges may be restored by decision of the General Conference.'

(b) Paragraph 4 becomes paragraph 5.

#### 2/7.4/4 *The General Conference,*<sup>1</sup>

*Recalling* that, under the terms of Article 4 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, a Member State of the Commission which practises apartheid may be suspended

1. Resolution adopted at the thirtieth plenary meeting, on 21 November 1978.

*2 Natural sciences and their application to development*

from the exercise of the rights and privileges entailed by membership of the Commission by decision of the General Conference,

*Noting* that the Republic of South Africa, a Member State of the aforesaid Commission, practises apartheid,

*Decides* to suspend the Republic of South Africa from the exercise of the rights and privileges entailed by membership of the Commission.

**Objective 7.5 Environment and human settlements**

*2/7.5/1 The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.5 (Improvement of knowledge concerning the ecological, social, moral and cultural implications of the interrelationships between man and his environment and quest for a 'better design for living' in human settlements) in the field of science and technology under the following theme:

'Integrated study of the functioning of human settlements considered as ecological systems and consolidated review of results for the guidance of planners'.

**Objective 7.6 Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage**

*2/7.6/1 The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.6 (Promotion of the preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind) in the field of science and technology under the following themes:

'Studies, collection, dissemination and exchange of information, improvement of methods and introduction of new techniques in the domain of protection and conservation of the cultural and natural heritage, including the development of museums'

'Preparation and application of international instruments for the protection and conservation of the cultural and natural heritage'

'Establishment of biosphere reserves, in view of promoting the conservation of the natural heritage through the preservation of ecosystems and the genetic material they contain',

taking full advantage of the possibilities provided by the MAB structure and programme, and keeping in mind the need for promoting management planning aimed at resolving conflict between the use of natural and cultural resources and their preservation.

**Objective 7.7 Education and information relating to the environment**

*2/7.7/1 The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out the activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 7.7 (Contribution through general education and through public information to the improvement of individual and collective behaviour towards the human environment and to the perception of its quality) in the field of science and technology under the following theme:

'Research and collection of information on perception of environmental quality and on attitudes towards the environment';

2. *Invites* the Director-General to take full advantage of the results of research within the framework of MAB for planning and implementing environmental education activities.

**Objective 10.1 Information systems and services**

*2/10.1/1 The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels), to implement the Pilot Programme for the International Exchange of Information on the Application of Science and Technology for Development in Member States (SPINES Pilot Programme) under the following theme:

'Contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences'.

## 3 Social sciences and their applications<sup>1</sup>

### General resolutions

#### 3/0.1 The General Conference,

##### I

*Aware* of the major importance of the social sciences for understanding the development of communities and for taking action,

*Convinced*, in particular, that a fundamental contribution by these disciplines is indispensable, in a changing world, for the achievement of a development centred on man, the improvement of the living conditions of all in accordance with the principle of equity, the universal assurance of human rights and fundamental freedoms, the construction of a world order of peace, justice and solidarity, in respect for the self-determination of peoples, and the promotion of the values of civilization,

*Welcoming* the progress of these disciplines, the constant improvement of their methods, the gradual concentration of their efforts on the most vital issues, their development in the different regions of the world and at the international level, and the increasingly important position accorded to them in the life of societies and in contemporary thinking,

*Noting with satisfaction* the role played in this development by Unesco's programmes and by the activities which they have initiated or encouraged, especially in recent years,

*Considering* that this effort needs more than ever to be continued and intensified in the light of the urgent and complex problems confronting societies and mankind itself,

*Recalling* Unesco's support for the major themes which govern the action of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming its conviction* that within the United Nations system Unesco has a contribution of major importance to make to the task of the international community in devising practical and constructive solutions to current problems, in particular by drawing on the resources of the social sciences,

*Emphasizing* that, because of its specific competence in intellectual life, it is for Unesco, of all the organizations of the system, to foster the development of these disciplines throughout the world,

*Bearing in mind* the importance of the central role which philosophical reflection is called upon to play in analysing the basic maxims and the purposes of the Organization's action,

*Recalling* the relevant provisions of the resolutions which it adopted at its nineteenth session, both under Chapter 3 of the Approved Programme and Budget for 1977-1978 and on the subject of Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order and to the Second Development Decade, to the construction of peace and the promotion of human rights, to work for disarmament, the improvement of the status of women, etc.,

*Expressing its satisfaction* with the measures taken by the Director-General to give impetus to the Organization's activities in the social sciences, to secure their growing integration within the main structures of the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 and to assign to them, throughout the programme, a central position that will further their contribution to Unesco's projects and those of its Member States,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to continue and to intensify the action thus begun, by giving high priority to these activities in the allocation of available resources, and by taking care:
  - (a) to promote the advancement of social science theory and the strengthening of the social sciences, and also their ability to respond to social needs and aspirations and to human problems;
  - (b) to foster their endogenous development in order that each society may be in a position itself to engage in the research and reflection needed to light its path ahead and at the same time add to and diversify the store of knowledge and wisdom at mankind's disposal;
  - (c) to facilitate and stimulate exchanges of experience and findings among specialists and institutions of the different countries;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission III at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.



### 3 Social sciences and their applications

- (d) to encourage elucidation of the major social and human problems of today and formulation of the most constructive responses to those problems in a spirit of concern for human values;
2. *Considers* that the programme being carried out by Unesco in the field of social sciences should continue to be developed along the following main lines:
  - (a) theoretical and operational development of the social sciences through the strengthening of institutional structures, especially in the regional context, and through the elaboration and encouragement of concerted work programmes and exchanges designed to contribute to both the endogenous growth of scientific and intellectual activity and its conceptual and methodological advancement;
  - (b) improvement and dissemination of analytical methods and procedures so that the achievements of the social sciences can be put to use, particularly in the planning and evaluation of programmes for development;
  - (c) practical application of the social sciences in order to elucidate:
    - (i) the major problems confronting mankind as a whole and the different societies, such as those relating to human rights, peace and disarmament, man as the centre of development, the social implications of scientific and technical advances, the interactions between man and his environment and the quality of life in human settlements, population questions and the role of communication in society;
    - (ii) the specific situations, needs and aspirations of certain categories calling for particular attention, such as women, young people, children, rural populations, migrant workers and other disadvantaged minorities, etc.;
3. *Emphasizes* the importance of continuing to develop and encourage the application of philosophical reflection, in a broad interdisciplinary context, to the elucidation of major human problems and to the promotion of values, particularly in relation to the major themes of the Organization's action;
4. *Recommends* that the Director-General, in implementing this programme:
  - (a) take the fullest account of the situation, needs and initiatives of Member States, particularly the developing countries, by supporting national efforts to strengthen the means of research and training in the social sciences and to adapt scientific activities to social problems and needs, especially for the benefit of the least privileged groups;
  - (b) maintain, improve and strengthen collaboration with international and regional professional organizations in the field of the social sciences, with a view to fostering the advance of knowledge, developing international co-operation and exchanges and encouraging the active interest of scientific circles in the study of the problems facing the different societies and of the major human problems which are in the forefront of Unesco's concerns, and ensure that the Organization's activities benefit from the research being developed throughout the world;
  - (c) ensure that studies and dialogues undertaken on the philosophical and interdisciplinary plane reflect the widest possible diversity of intellectual standpoints and cultural backgrounds;
  - (d) bear in mind the importance of the wide dissemination of the results of research for the benefit of the non-specialized public, in such a form as to show the underlying bases and scope of the research and to foster among the public and especially young people an enlightened interest in understanding social problems and promoting the values involved therein;

## II

*Recalling* resolution 3.01 of its nineteenth session and especially the recommendations that the Unesco social science programme give emphasis to the stimulation of scientific research, training and professional development, scientific exchange, and co-operation with regional and international professional organizations,

*Recalling also* the frequently expressed need for Unesco to concentrate its resources on major projects within the Organization's primary areas of responsibility, in order to make an effective contribution to the promotion of human rights, peace, disarmament and development, and to the elimination of apartheid, racism and other violations of human rights, taking into account resolutions 19C/12.1 and 19C/13.1,

*Emphasizing again*, as in resolution 3.01 of the nineteenth session, that in the United Nations system

Unesco shares with other agencies a concern for the application of social science research to the solution of social problems, but retains sole responsibility for the development and strengthening of infrastructures and basic research in the social sciences,

*Recognizing* that special efforts must be made over a sustained period of time to build up teaching and research resources in the social sciences in the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America and the Caribbean, as well as in other countries where needed,

*Recognizing further* that regional and international centres and non-governmental organizations must also be maintained and strengthened to provide for a world-wide system of scholarly exchange and growth,

*Noting with satisfaction* the action provided for in document 2OC/5 to implement the recommendations of resolution 3.01 of the nineteenth session,

*Considering* however that further action is required to develop the social science programmes along the lines of resolution 3.01 of the nineteenth session,

5. *Requests* the Director-General to examine ways in which greater co-ordination and consolidation could be achieved in the social science programme for 1979-1980 in order to concentrate resources more effectively on achieving the three major objectives set out in his Introduction to document 2OC/5 in paragraphs 101,102 and 103;
6. *Requests that* the Director-General, in the preparation of the social science programme for 1981-1983 within the framework of 19C/4 and in the next Medium-Term Plan,
  - (a) increase the allocation to Objective 3.3 in order to strengthen Unesco's contribution to the development of social science institutions and facilities at the national, regional and international levels;
  - (b) consolidate funds and concentrate efforts under programmes in the fields of human rights, development, environment and population in order to establish a limited number of major projects, the planning of the following three of these to commence during 1979-1980:
    - (i) a major project consolidating funds under Objectives 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.5 and 2.1, 2.2, 2.3 and 6.3 and dealing with critical issues in understanding the conditions and factors affecting the promotion and realization of human rights, peace and disarmament and the elimination of apartheid, racism and other violations of human rights;
    - (ii) a major project focusing on methods and processes of applying social science research to development planning and public policies based on existing projects under Objectives 3.1, 3.2, 3.4, 4.2 and 10.1;
    - (iii) a major project on selected substantive problems of development and rapid social change, especially the interaction of development, environmental and population factors and their effects on the self-reliance and social capacity of communities, based on existing projects under Objectives 3.1, 3.2, 4.1, 6.2, 6.4, 6.5, 7.2, 7.5, 7.7 and 8.1;
  - (c) study and develop the appropriate form of consultative mechanisms, with equitable representation of experts from all regions involved, to provide guidance, at the planning and subsequent stages, on the establishment, implementation and progress of each major project and to advise National Commissions and research institutions in Member States on the execution of activities related to the project;
  - (d) develop specific proposals regarding the essential role of the Unesco Secretariat in providing the necessary international co-ordination between National Commissions and research institutes in Member States and regional centres where research will be carried out;
  - (e) establish an *ad hoc* advisory committee of experts representative of all regions on an equitable basis and including practising social scientists and qualified persons in the fields of competence of other relevant sectors of Unesco, to be consulted by the Unesco Secretariat on all aspects of the proposals contained in this resolution, including the overall co-ordination of the individual projects that would emerge as a result;
7. *Further requests* the Director-General to inform the Executive Board, at its 107th session, of steps being taken to carry out the planning and preparation needed during 1979-1980 and to prepare a special report on the implementation of this resolution for the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

#### 3/0.2 The General Conference,

*Recalling* resolutions 3.01, 12.1 and 13.1 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, which were designed to give greater importance and effectiveness to the programme for the social sciences and which stress the central importance of the social sciences for the planning of policies to improve the quality of life for people everywhere,

*Recognizing* that the implementation of this social science programme by objectives, as presented in the Draft Programme and Budget, is a praiseworthy effort to give this programme greater coherence with a view to efficient action,

*Considering, moreover,* the need to ensure that philosophy is enabled to play its essential role in the social sciences,

*Considering* however that the legitimate desire to meet specific needs by a series of limited operations should not obscure the fact that the Organization's mission is to promote the progress of knowledge, hence to encourage basic research of a scientific nature, and that the basic development of the social sciences through the elaboration of concepts, theories and methodologies is a prerequisite for both the progress of these sciences and their practical application,

*Being consequently of the opinion* that this effort should be continued by the adoption of clearly defined priorities giving the social science programme a well-balanced and coherent setting which would facilitate scientific progress, without on that account neglecting the operational action required by special national situations,

- I. *Invites* the Director-General, when work begins on the preparation of the draft programme for the social sciences for the 1981-1983 triennium, to marshal the proposed activities along four main lines, as follows:
  - (a) the basic development of the social sciences, stress being laid on the theoretical elaboration of concepts, methods and techniques, together with research into the basic principles of interdisciplinarity in those areas which lend themselves thereto in the present state of scientific progress;
  - (b) encouraging the application of basic ideas, wherever this is shown to be possible, in particular by studies of strategies and models of application, bearing in mind the social, economic and cultural factors conditioning types of endogenous development which can be undertaken with success;
  - (c) a study of certain important aspects of major contemporary social problems relating to the environment, race relations, population, human rights, the status of women, young people and children, peace, disarmament and the new international economic order;
  - (d) recourse to philosophy so as to ensure that the foregoing activities rest on conceptual foundations such as will guarantee the validity of research and will bring out all the consequences of its findings;
2. *Also invites* the Director-General, when he takes action on this resolution, to continue to co-operate closely with regional and international professional organizations in the field of the social sciences.

#### Objective 1.1 **Respect for human rights**

##### 3/1.1/1 The General Conference

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 1.1 (Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights and fundamental freedoms both for individuals and groups, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application of the rights to education, science, culture and information and the development of normative measures to further these rights) under the following themes:

'Better understanding of the main socio-economic processes and juridical and ideological concepts at work in situations of violation of human rights coming within Unesco's field of competence, in particular situations of apartheid, racial discrimination, colonialism and neo-colonialism'

'Improved understanding of the functioning of the principal types of multi-ethnic societies and the ideological and cultural aspects of ethnic awareness'

‘Clarification of the relationships between certain socio-economic and cultural phenomena, including juridical and political concepts, and the exercise of human rights’

‘Expansion of university courses and research programmes on human rights’

‘Standard-setting activity in matters of human rights in particular to facilitate the framing of legislation by each country guaranteeing minimum legal security to every individual’,

in such a way that the activities carried out in these different areas help to:

- (a) strengthen Unesco’s role as the Organization which has major responsibilities within the United Nations system in the field of studies and research, particularly in regard to the philosophical significance of human rights and the study of new fields in which new human rights might possibly be identified, if awareness of the need for them were established at the international level;
- (b) promote philosophical and interdisciplinary research aimed at elucidating the ethnical foundations and the socio-historical and intellectual bases of human rights;
- (c) strengthen co-operation with other organs of the United Nations system in the implementation of instruments and procedures concerning the assurance of human rights;
- (d) intensify collaboration with non-governmental organizations, professional groups and university circles with a view to developing education relating to human rights, both for the university public in general and in order to meet the specific needs of certain fields or professions and those of the different regions of the world;
- (e) apply the procedure laid down by the Executive Board at its 104th session for handling communications addressed to Unesco on cases and questions involving human rights in Unesco’s fields of competence.

### 3/1.1/2 DECLARATION ON RACE AND RACIAL PREJUDICE

#### *Preamble*

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting at Paris at its twentieth session, from 24 October to 28 November 1978,

*Whereas* it is stated in the Preamble to the Constitution of Unesco, adopted on 16 November 1945, that ‘the great and terrible war which has now ended was a war made possible by the denial of the democratic principles of the dignity, equality and mutual respect of men, and by the propagation, in their place, through ignorance and prejudice, of the doctrine of the inequality of men and races’, and whereas, according to Article I of the said Constitution, the purpose of Unesco ‘is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms . . . which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations’,

*Recognizing* that, more than three decades after the founding of Unesco, these principles are just as significant as they were when they were embodied in its Constitution,

*Mindful* of the process of decolonization and other historical changes which have led most of the peoples formerly under foreign rule to recover their sovereignty, making the international community a universal and diversified whole and creating new opportunities of eradicating the scourge of racism and of putting an end to its odious manifestations in all aspects of social and political life, both nationally and internationally,

*Convinced* that the essential unity of the human race and consequently the fundamental equality of all human beings and all peoples, recognized in the loftiest expressions of philosophy, morality and religion, reflect an ideal towards which ethics and science are converging today,

*Convinced* that all peoples and all human groups, whatever their composition or ethnic origin, contribute according to their own genius to the progress of the civilizations and cultures which, in their plurality and as a result of their interpenetration, constitute the common heritage of mankind,

*Conjirming* its attachment to the principles proclaimed in the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and its determination to promote the implementation of the International Covenants on Human Rights as well as the Declaration on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order,

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

*Determined also* to promote the implementation of the United Nations Declaration and the International Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination,

*Noting* the International Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, the International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid and the Convention on the Non-Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes against Humanity,

*Recalling also* the international instruments already adopted by Unesco, including in particular the Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education, the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers, the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation, the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, the Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers, and the Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it,

*Bearing in mind* the four statements on the race question adopted by experts meeting at Unesco,

*Reaffirming* its desire to play a vigorous and constructive part in the implementation of the programme of the Decade for Action to Combat Racism and Racial Discrimination, as defined by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twenty-eighth session,

*Noting* with the gravest concern that racism, racial discrimination, colonialism and apartheid continue to afflict the world in ever-changing forms, as a result both of the continuation of legislative provisions and government and administrative practices contrary to the principles of human rights and also of the continued existence of political and social structures, and of relationships and attitudes, characterized by injustice and contempt for human beings and leading to the exclusion, humiliation and exploitation, or to the forced assimilation, of the members of disadvantaged groups,

*Expressing its indignation* at these offences against human dignity, *deploring* the obstacles they place in the way of mutual understanding between peoples and *alarmed* at the danger of their seriously disturbing international peace and security,

*Adopts and solemnly proclaims* this Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice:

#### Article 1

1. All human beings belong to a single species and are descended from a common stock. They are born equal in dignity and rights and all form an integral part of humanity.
2. All individuals and groups have the right to be different, to consider themselves as different and to be regarded as such. However, the diversity of life styles and the right to be different may not, in any circumstances, serve as a pretext for racial prejudice; they may not justify either in law or in fact any discriminatory practice whatsoever, nor provide a ground for the policy of apartheid, which is the extreme form of racism.
3. Identity of origin in no way affects the fact that human beings can and may live differently, nor does it preclude the existence of differences based on cultural, environmental and historical diversity nor the right to maintain cultural identity.
4. All peoples of the world possess equal faculties for attaining the highest level in intellectual, technical, social, economic, cultural and political development.
5. The differences between the achievements of the different peoples are entirely attributable to geographical, historical, political, economic, social and cultural factors. Such differences can in no case serve as a pretext for any rank-ordered classification of nations or peoples.

#### Article 2

1. Any theory which involves the claim that racial or ethnic groups are inherently superior or inferior, thus implying that some would be entitled to dominate or eliminate others, presumed to be inferior, or which bases value judgements on racial differentiation, has no scientific foundation and is contrary to the moral and ethical principles of humanity.
2. Racism includes racist ideologies, prejudiced attitudes, discriminatory behaviour, structural arrangements and institutionalized practices resulting in racial inequality as well as the fallacious

notion that discriminatory relations between groups are morally and scientifically justifiable; it is reflected in discriminatory provisions in legislation or regulations and discriminatory practices as well as in anti-social beliefs and acts; it hinders the development of its victims, perverts those who practise it, divides nations internally, impedes international co-operation and gives rise to political tensions between peoples; it is contrary to the fundamental principles of international law and, consequently, seriously disturbs international peace and security.

3. Racial prejudice, historically linked with inequalities in power, reinforced by economic and social differences between individuals and groups, and still seeking today to justify such inequalities, is totally without justification.

#### *Article 3*

Any distinction, exclusion, restriction or preference based on race, colour, ethnic or national origin or religious intolerance motivated by racist considerations, which destroys or compromises the sovereign equality of States and the right of peoples to self-determination, or which limits in an arbitrary or discriminatory manner the right of every human being and group to full development is incompatible with the requirements of an international order which is just and guarantees respect for human rights; the right to full development implies equal access to the means of personal and collective advancement and fulfilment in a climate of respect for the values of civilizations and cultures, both national and world-wide.

#### *Article 4*

1. Any restriction on the complete self-fulfilment of human beings and free communication between them which is based on racial or ethnic considerations is contrary to the principle of equality in dignity and rights; it cannot be admitted.
2. One of the most serious violations of this principle is represented by apartheid, which, like genocide, is a crime against humanity, and gravely disturbs international peace and security.
3. Other policies and practices of racial segregation and discrimination constitute crimes against the conscience and dignity of mankind and may lead to political tensions and gravely endanger international peace and security.

#### *Article 5*

1. Culture, as a product of all human beings and a common heritage of mankind, and education in its broadest sense, offer men and women increasingly effective means of adaptation, enabling them not only to affirm that they are born equal in dignity and rights, but also to recognize that they should respect the right of all groups to their own cultural identity and the development of their distinctive cultural life within the national and international context, it being understood that it rests with each group to decide in complete freedom on the maintenance and, if appropriate, the adaptation or enrichment of the values which it regards as essential to its identity.
2. States, in accordance with their constitutional principles and procedures, as well as all other competent authorities and the entire teaching profession, have a responsibility to see that the educational resources of all countries are used to combat racism, more especially by ensuring that curricula and textbooks include scientific and ethical considerations concerning human unity and diversity and that no invidious distinctions are made with regard to any people; by training teachers to achieve these ends; by making the resources of the educational system available to all groups of the population without racial restriction or discrimination; and by taking appropriate steps to remedy the handicaps from which certain racial or ethnic groups suffer with regard to their level of education and standard of living and in particular to prevent such handicaps from being passed on to children.
3. The mass media and those who control or serve them, as well as all organized groups within national communities, are urged-with due regard to the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, particularly the principle of freedom of expression-to promote understanding, tolerance and friendship among individuals and groups and to contribute to the eradication of racism, racial discrimination and racial prejudice, in particular by refraining from

### 3 *Social sciences and their applications*

presenting a stereotyped, partial, unilateral or tendentious picture of individuals and of various human groups. Communication between racial and ethnic groups must be a reciprocal process, enabling them to express themselves and to be fully heard without let or hindrance. The mass media should therefore be freely receptive to ideas of individuals and groups which facilitate such communication.

#### *Article 6*

1. The State has prime responsibility for ensuring human rights and fundamental freedoms on an entirely equal footing in dignity and rights for all individuals and all groups.
2. So far as its competence extends and in accordance with its constitutional principles and procedures, the State should take all appropriate steps, *inter alia* by legislation, particularly in the spheres of education, culture and communication, to prevent, prohibit and eradicate racism, racist propaganda, racial segregation and apartheid and to encourage the dissemination of knowledge and the findings of appropriate research in natural and social sciences on the causes and prevention of racial prejudice and racist attitudes, with due regard to the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights.
3. Since laws proscribing racial discrimination are not in themselves sufficient, it is also incumbent on States to supplement them by administrative machinery for the systematic investigation of instances of racial discrimination, by a comprehensive framework of legal remedies against acts of racial discrimination, by broadly based education and research programmes designed to combat racial prejudice and racial discrimination and by programmes of positive political, social, educational and cultural measures calculated to promote genuine mutual respect among groups. Where circumstances warrant, special programmes should be undertaken to promote the advancement of disadvantaged groups and, in the case of nationals, to ensure their effective participation in the decision-making processes of the community.

#### *Article 7*

In addition to political, economic and social measures, law is one of the principal means of ensuring equality in dignity and rights among individuals, and of curbing any propaganda, any form of organization or any practice which is based on ideas or theories referring to the alleged superiority of racial or ethnic groups or which seeks to justify or encourage racial hatred and discrimination in any form. States should adopt such legislation as is appropriate to this end and see that it is given effect and applied by all their services, with due regard to the principles embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Such legislation should form part of a political, economic and social framework conducive to its implementation. Individuals and other legal entities, both public and private, must conform with such legislation and use all appropriate means to help the population as a whole to understand and apply it.

#### *Article 8*

1. Individuals, being entitled to an economic, social, cultural and legal order, on the national and international planes, such as to allow them to exercise all their capabilities on a basis of entire equality of rights and opportunities, have corresponding duties towards their fellows, towards the society in which they live and towards the international community. They are accordingly under an obligation to promote harmony among the peoples, to combat racism and racial prejudice and to assist by every means available to them in eradicating racial discrimination in all its forms.
2. In the field of racial prejudice and racist attitudes and practices, specialists in natural and social sciences and cultural studies, as well as scientific organizations and associations, are called upon to undertake objective research on a wide interdisciplinary basis; all States should encourage them to this end.

3. It is, in particular, incumbent upon such specialists to ensure, by all means available to them, that their research findings are not misinterpreted, and also that they assist the public in understanding such findings.

#### Article 9

1. The principle of the equality in dignity and rights of all human beings and all peoples, irrespective of race, colour and origin, is a generally accepted and recognized principle of international law. Consequently any form of racial discrimination practised by a State constitutes a violation of international law giving rise to its international responsibility.
2. Special measures must be taken to ensure equality in dignity and rights for individuals and groups wherever necessary, while ensuring that they are not such as to appear racially discriminatory. In this respect, particular attention should be paid to racial or ethnic groups which are socially or economically disadvantaged, so as to afford them, on a completely equal footing and without discrimination or restriction, the protection of the laws and regulations and the advantages of the social measures in force, in particular in regard to housing, employment and health; to respect the authenticity of their culture and values; and to facilitate their social and occupational advancement, especially through education.
3. Population groups of foreign origin, particularly migrant workers and their families who contribute to the development of the host country, should benefit from appropriate measures designed to afford them security and respect for their dignity and cultural values and to facilitate their adaptation to the host environment and their professional advancement with a view to their subsequent reintegration in their country of origin and their contribution to its development; steps should be taken to make it possible for their children to be taught their mother tongue.
4. Existing disequilibria in international economic relations contribute to the exacerbation of racism and racial prejudice; all States should consequently endeavour to contribute to the restructuring of the international economy on a more equitable basis.

#### Article 10

International organizations, whether universal or regional, governmental or non-governmental, are called upon to co-operate and assist, so far as their respective fields of competence and means allow, in the full and complete implementation of the principles set out in this Declaration, thus contributing to the legitimate struggle of all men, born equal in dignity and rights, against the tyranny and oppression of racism, racial segregation, apartheid and genocide, so that all the peoples of the world may be forever delivered from these scourges.

#### 3/1. 1/3 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that Unesco, by reason of the responsibilities devolving upon it under its Constitution in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, is required to call the attention of States and peoples to the problems related to all aspects of the question of race and racial prejudice,

*Having regard* to the Unesco Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice adopted this twenty-seventh day of November 1978,

#### 1. *Urges* Member States

- (a) to consider the possibility of ratifying, if they have not yet done so, the international instruments designed to aid in countering and eliminating racial discrimination, and in particular the International Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination, the International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid and the Unesco Convention against Discrimination in Education;
- (b) to take appropriate measures, including the passing of laws, guided by the provisions of Articles 4 and 6 of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, with a view to preventing and punishing acts of racial discrimination and ensuring that fair and adequate reparation is made to the victims of racial discrimination;
- (c) to communicate to the Director-General all necessary information concerning the steps they have taken to give effect to the principles set forth in the Declaration;



3 *Social sciences and their applications*

2. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to prepare a comprehensive report on the world situation in the fields covered by the Declaration, on the basis of the information supplied by Member States and of any other information supported by trustworthy evidence which he may have gathered by such methods as he may think fit, and to enlist for this purpose, if he deems it advisable, the help of one or more independent experts of recognized competence in these fields;
- (b) to take due account, when preparing his report, which should be accompanied by any observations he may deem appropriate, of the work of the various international bodies set up to give effect to the legal instruments concerning the struggle against racialism and racial discrimination, or contributing to that struggle through their activities in the general field of human rights;
- (c) to present his report to the General Conference and to submit to it for decision, on the basis of the said report and of the discussion it will then have held, with due priority, on the problems of race and racial prejudice, any general comments and any recommendations deemed necessary to promote the implementation of the Declaration;
- (d) to ensure the widest possible dissemination of the text of the Declaration and, to that end, to publish and arrange for the distribution of the text not only in the official languages but also in as many languages as is possible with the resources available to him;
- (e) to communicate the Declaration to the Secretary-General of the United Nations with a request that he place before the United Nations General Assembly appropriate proposals for strengthening the methods of peaceful settlement of disputes concerning the elimination of racial discrimination.

3/1. 1/4 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* that the United Nations General Assembly has proclaimed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights as a common standard of achievement for all peoples and all nations to the end that every individual and every organ of society, keeping this Declaration constantly in mind, shall strive by teaching and education to promote respect for these rights and freedoms,

*Considering* that such teaching and education can make an essential contribution to the maintenance and promotion of peace as well as to economic development and social progress throughout the world,

*Recalling* the recommendations made by the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights convened by Unesco in Vienna in September of this year,

*Reaffirming* that the programme of Unesco within this field should concern human rights education at all levels in the context of both school and out-of-school education,

*Reaffirming further* that the programme should give emphasis to economic, social, cultural, civil and political rights as well as to individual and collective rights,

*Reaffirming also* that the programme should reflect the fact that all these human rights are interrelated and indivisible,

1. *Requests* the Director-General to develop a six-year plan for intensified Unesco activities along the lines recommended by the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights;
2. *Requests* the Director-General to take steps to ensure that the activities undertaken by Unesco are extended during 1979-1980, as a follow-up to the Vienna Congress;
3. *Invites* Member States to consider the possibility of arranging regional, subregional or national conferences for further study and discussion of problems reflected in the final report of the Vienna Congress.

3/1.1/5 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that 10 December 1978 will be the thirtieth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,

*Taking into account* the recommendations of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights (20C/121),

Convinced that Unesco has a key role to play in promoting respect for human rights at the international level and the teaching of human rights,

*Considering* that the promotion of such teaching represents a contribution of the social sciences to the maintenance and furtherance of peace,

Requests the Director-General to study the advisability of preparing a convention on education and teaching in the field of human rights and to submit the results of the study to the twenty-first session of the General Conference.

**Objective 1.2 Appreciation and respect for cultural identity**

3/1.2/1 *The General Conference:*

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to ensure the contribution of philosophy and the social sciences to the attainment of Objective 1.2 (Promotion of appreciation and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions) under the following themes:

Contribution to the mutual appreciation of cultures and to international cultural understanding'

'Recognition of cultural pluralism and respect for the identity of minorities';

2. Invites the Director-General, within the framework of these activities:

(a) to encourage, through fundamental reflection of a philosophical and epistemological nature, progress in the study of cultures and the conditions for their mutual understanding;

(b) to promote studies in the social sciences capable of illuminating decisions concerning respect for the cultural identity of underprivileged groups, such as migrant workers and their families, and the improvement of their socio-cultural status.

*Objectives*

**1.3 & 6.3 Status of women and participation of women in development**

3/1.3 & 6.3/1 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute, at the level of the social sciences and philosophy, to the attainment of Objectives 1.3 (Improvement of the status of women) and 6.3 (Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development), under the following themes:

'Promotion of equality between women and men in the exercise of their rights and responsibilities within the community, and in particular of equality in education and equality of access to employment at all levels of occupation'

'Socio-economic change and integration of women in the overall development effort, in particular through the improvement of their participation in education'

'The role of women in the strengthening of world peace and in promoting friendly relations among nations'

in such a way that the activities undertaken on these different planes, which reflect the three major objectives adopted by the United Nations for the Decade for Women:

(a) promote understanding of the respective roles of women and men in society and elucidation of the participation of women in cultural development and the advancement of knowledge, particularly through the development of research and teaching at university level, in both a formal and a non-formal context;

(b) help to improve and increase the participation of women in all decisions concerning the future of society;

(c) strengthen co-operation with Member States, particularly through national bodies concerned with promoting the role of women, with national, regional and international research institutions, and with the other organizations of the United Nations system under the Joint Inter-agency Programme of the Decade for Women, and with women's international non-governmental organizations.

*Objectives*

**1.5 & 2.3 Education and information concerning human rights, peace and international understanding**

3/1.5 & 2.3/1 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute, at the level of the social sciences, to the attainment of Objectives 1.5 (Promotion of education and wider information concerning human rights) and 2.3 (Development of school and out-of-school programmes as

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

well as of information aimed at furthering peace and international understanding), under the following themes:

'Implementation of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms'

'Improvement of school curricula and teaching materials and elaboration within the national framework, as far as necessary, on the basis of relevant research and studies, of teaching programmes, taking into account the cultural context of the various countries'

'Intensification of information activities for the promotion of human rights, peace and international understanding',

in such a way that the activities are co-ordinated with those set out in Chapter 1 (Education) and that they also implement the recommendations of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights, held in Vienna (Austria) in September 1978, and the Final Document of the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly on Disarmament in the whole context of the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms.

#### 3/1 .5 & 2.3/2 *The General Conference,*

*Bearing in mind* Article I of Unesco's Constitution, which stipulates that the Organization's purpose is 'to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations',

*Considering* that education concerning human rights and the teaching thereof should be developed at all levels of both formal and non-formal education, so as to constitute genuine lifelong education for all men and women of all countries, regardless of their legal, social or political status,

*Considering* that such education and such teaching are capable of making an essential contribution to the maintenance and promotion of peace as well as to economic development and social progress in the world,

*Noting* that account should be taken in the teaching of human rights of the fact that massive, flagrant and systematic violations of human rights constitute a threat to the peace and security of peoples,

*Recognizing* that Unesco possesses in this field a specific competence which the Vienna International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights (12-16 September 1978) helped to clarify,

*Noting* with interest the principles which should underlie the teaching of human rights and recommendations aimed at developing such teaching, as set forth in the Final Document of the Vienna International Congress,

1. *Congratulates* the Director-General on the concrete, efficacious contribution thus made towards the commemoration of the thirtieth anniversary of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;

2. *Invites* the Director-General:

(a) to develop projects relating to the teaching of human rights on the basis of the recommendations annexed to the Final Document of the Vienna International Congress;

(b) to make additional resources available for this purpose, through such savings as can be made and by giving high priority in the Organization's Programme to the teaching of human rights, while at the same time inviting Member States to contribute supplementary funds with the purpose of financing an expanded programme on human rights education for 1979-1980 and exploring the possibility of setting up, within the framework of Unesco, a voluntary fund for the development of knowledge of human rights through teaching and information whose purpose it would be to serve the entire United Nations system, Member States and all governmental and non-governmental institutions concerned.

#### 3/1 .5 & 2.3/3 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* that the United Nations General Assembly proclaimed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights 'as a common standard of achievement for all peoples and all nations, to the end that

- every individual and every organ of society, keeping this Declaration constantly in mind, shall strive by teaching and education to promote respect for these rights and freedoms',
- Recalling* the Recommendation concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth session in 1974,
- Taking note with interest* of the results of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights which was held in Vienna from 12 to 16 September 1978,
- Considering*, in conformity with the conclusions of that Congress, that human rights teaching and education should be developed at all levels in the context of both school and out-of-school education, in order that they may become accessible as part of a true system of lifelong education aiming, in particular, at:
- (a) 'fostering the attitudes of tolerance, respect and solidarity inherent in human rights;
  - (b) 'providing knowledge about human rights, in both their national and international dimensions, and the institutions established for their implementation;
  - (c) 'developing the individual's awareness of the ways and means by which human rights can be translated into social and political reality at both the national and the international levels',
- Emphasizing* that such education and teaching make an essential contribution to the maintenance and promotion of peace,
- Considering* that the teaching of human rights should also be concerned with the protection of human beings in times of armed conflict and should, to this end, include instruction in international humanitarian law,
- Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General:
- (a) to give a fresh impetus to the development of human rights teaching and education;
  - (b) to study, for this purpose, the programme adopted by the Vienna Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights and to explore, with the co-operation of experts, the possibility of carrying it out by preparing a six-year plan;
  - (c) to co-operate with the International Committee of the Red Cross as well as with other competent institutions, such as the Henri-Dunant Institute and the International Institute of Humanitarian Law, in preparing an international programme for the teaching of international humanitarian law;
  - (d) to report to the General Conference at its twenty-first session on the implementation of this resolution.

3/1.5 & 2.3/4 *The General Conference,*

- Convinced* that eminent personalities who worked for international understanding, co-operation, and peace, should serve as an example for future generations,
- Recalling* that the hundredth anniversary of the birth of Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, the founder of the Republic of Turkey, will be celebrated in 1981,
- Bearing in mind* that he was an exceptional reformer in all the fields coming within Unesco's competence,
- Recognizing* in particular that he was the leader of one of the earliest struggles against colonialism and imperialism,
- Recalling* that he set an outstanding example in promoting the spirit of mutual understanding between peoples and lasting peace between the nations of the world, having advocated all his life the advent of 'an age of harmony and co-operation in which no distinction would be made between men on account of colour, religion or race',
1. *Decides* that Unesco shall co-operate on the intellectual and technical planes with the Turkish Government for the organization in 1980, at that Government's financial expense, of an international symposium designed to bring out various aspects of the personality and work of Atatürk, the founder of the Republic of Turkey, whose action was always directed towards the promotion of peace, international understanding and respect for human rights;
  2. *Requests* the Director-General to take the necessary steps for the implementation of this resolution.

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

#### Objective 2.1 Peace research

##### 3/2.1/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 2.1 (Promotion of peace research, in particular on manifestations of the violation of peace, causes preventing its realization, ways and means to eliminate them and proper measures to be taken in order to maintain and reinforce a just, lasting and constructive peace at the level of groups, societies and the world) under the following themes:

'Development of national and regional centres and other facilities for peace research'  
'Research, studies and publications on peace and disarmament'

in such a way that the activities carried out on these different planes have the effect of:

- (a) co-ordinating efforts directed towards developing peace research institutions and centres with those of the competent bodies of the United Nations, non-governmental organizations and other institutions concerned;
- (b) promoting understanding of the processes involved in the arms race, e.g. by exploring the role of military research and development and its impact on the scientific communities and the arms race in order to contribute to disarmament in the light of the Final Act of the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to Disarmament;
- (c) throwing light on the relationship between the problems of peace, human rights and development in the various aspects of the Organization's contribution to the establishment of a just, lasting and constructive peace based in particular on the establishment of a new international economic order.

#### Objective 2.2 Role of international law and international organizations

##### 3/2.2/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 2.2 (Promotion of the study of the role of international law and of international organizations in the establishment of a peaceful world order) under the following themes:

'Promotion of university teaching in international law and on international organizations'  
'Promotion of research on the contribution of international law to the solution of the new problems of the contemporary world'

in such a way that the activities undertaken on these different planes:

- (a) contribute to the United Nations Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law;
- (b) advance knowledge of the role which can be played by international law and international organizations, in particular in the establishment of a new international economic order.

#### Objective 3.1 Global interpretation of development

##### 3/3.1/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 3.1 (Promotion of the formulation of a global, multidisciplinary interpretation of development, having regard to the interrelations between the various factors contributing to this and which are, in return, affected by it) under the following themes:

'Determination of the notion of overall, balanced development, of its theoretical grounding and of the major problems it involves, including those of a cultural and ethical nature, in order to ensure a decent life for mankind'

'Specific studies in connection with the establishment of a new international economic order and the elaboration of development strategies, not omitting their cultural dimensions for the Third United Nations Development Decade'

'Interdisciplinary studies on the genesis of wealth and poverty, on their causes and on the means of reducing inequalities at both the national and international levels'

'Study of the influence of transnational corporations and analysis of the problems involved in Unesco's spheres of competence'

in such a way as to:

- (a) ensure co-operation with the appropriate bodies in the United Nations system and with other international, regional and national organizations, both governmental and non-governmental;
- (b) lay emphasis on the interdisciplinary character of research in the application of the social sciences to development and on the socio-cultural requirements for an integrated development centred on man, and contribute to philosophical reflection aimed at elucidating fundamental questions involved in development.

3/3.1/2 *The General Conference,*

*Bearing in mind* the various resolutions adopted relating to the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980, which concern the promotion of a balanced, endogenous development centred on man and are aimed at securing conditions conducive to such development, particularly resolutions 3/3.1/1 and 3/3.2/1; 4/0.1 (sixth, seventh and eighth preambular paragraphs of Section II and subparagraphs 3 (b) and (f) of the substantive part of Section III); 4/1.2/1 (subparagraph (b)); 4/9.1/1 (second subparagraph of paragraph 1) and 4/9.3/1 (subparagraph 2 (b)),

*Taking special account* of the Observations of the Executive Board on the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5) (20C/6 Add.), in which 'the importance of studies on transnational corporations is stressed' and 'it is suggested that approaches be adopted which take account of social, cultural and political contexts and which might be slanted towards the possibility of modifying the influence of such corporations in such a way as to promote endogenous development',

*Taking into account* also the concern of the Group of 77 regarding the activities of transnational corporations in the developing countries, which has been voiced at successive meetings; and the programme with respect to the 'eleven major areas of concern' drafted at the Lima meeting, in March 1976, in the form of a code for the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean,

*Expressing the conviction* that Unesco's efforts to promote an endogenous and balanced development centred on man make it necessary for the Organization to contribute to the preparation by the United Nations of international instruments regulating and controlling the activities of transnational corporations,

*Taking into account* the progress made in the studies and reflection of the Organization in this field since the application of resolution 3.232 adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, and *drawing on* the results of the expert meeting on the impact of transnational corporations in the fields of competence of Unesco, held in Helsinki in April 1978, which recommended that Unesco take part in the preparation by the United Nations of a code of conduct to regulate the activities of transnational corporations (20C/83, paragraphs 33 and 34 (c)),

*Convinced* both of the desirability and of the urgency of this task, and *considering* the progress already made by the United Nations in its work in this field,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to make, in the context of the approved programme and budget, by the means which he considers most appropriate, and with particular reference to the activities scheduled under Theme 3.1/04, the necessary arrangements for studying the activities of transnational corporations in the field of education, science, culture and communication, such a study being carried out in consultation with the appropriate United Nations bodies and should cover the most suitable ways and means whereby Unesco may make an effective contribution in this field;

2. *Requests* the Director-General to inform the Executive Board periodically of the progress made in implementing this resolution, and to report to the General Conference, at its twenty-first session, on the results achieved, together with the comments and observations of the Executive Board.

**Objective 3.2 Endogenous and diversified development**

3/3.2/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 3.2 (Studies of socio-cultural conditions, systems of values, motivations and procedures for participation by the population likely to foster endogenous, diversified

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

development processes in keeping with the practical conditions and needs of the different societies), under the following themes:

'Definition of possible paths to endogenous and original development'

'Participation of the people in development'

'Conditions for the transfer of knowledge likely to foster endogenous development'

in such a way that the activities carried out make it possible to:

- (a) pay special attention to co-operation between developing countries through exchanges of experience and innovations likely to be instructive in regard to endogenous development;
- (b) contribute to increasing the capacities of national institutions to attune the development effort to the aspirations and initiatives of the people;
- (c) give culture and communication an important place in studies designed to bring to light the dynamic sources of support and inspiration for an endogenous form of development;
- (d) strengthen co-operation between institutions in the study of the conditions for the transfer of knowledge.

#### Objective 3.3 Infrastructures and programmes in the social sciences

##### 3/3.3/1 The General Conference:

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 3.3 (Contribution to the development of infrastructures and programmes in the social sciences with a view to increasing the different societies' ability to find ways of solving social and human problems) under the following themes:

'Promotion of national and regional policies for the development of the social sciences and for the use of their findings by policy-makers'

'Furthering the conceptual and operational capacities of the social sciences'

'Strengthening and promotion of institution-building and co-operation in the social sciences at the regional and international levels'

'Extending information networks and encouraging flows of knowledge in the social sciences'

'Enhancement and promotion of the role of philosophical studies and the teaching of philosophy in the life of the different societies and contribution to the critical elucidation and development of the interdisciplinary aspects of research and reflection on human problems';

2. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to ensure that due account is taken both of the need for the conceptual, operational and institutional development of the social sciences to be endogenous in nature, and of the need to promote an international approach in education and research in these sciences;
- (b) to implement these activities in close co-operation with international non-governmental organizations, regional centres, professional associations and national institutions;
- (c) to promote co-operation among research institutions and individual researchers for the study of problems related to children in different social contexts, within the framework of the International Year of the Child.

#### Objective 3.4 Socio-economic analysis

##### 3/3.4/1 The General Conference:

- I. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 3.4 (Development and application of tools and methods of socio-economic analysis and development planning) under the following themes:

'Elaboration and application of indicators for analysing and planning social and economic development and training therein'

'Elaboration and application of quantitative planning techniques and training therein'

'Elaboration and application of evaluation techniques and training therein',

gearing these activities to the specific needs of Member States through the provision and promotion of tools and methods of analysis and development planning in the context of social and economic change;

2. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to co-operate with the institutions of the United Nations system and other international, regional, national and non-governmental organizations;
- (b) to place emphasis upon operational action, technical co-operation and training activities;
- (c) to encourage the analysis and quantification of development objectives in Unesco's areas of competence,
- (d) to initiate studies in the fundamental theory of the methodological areas included above.

#### Objective 4.1 **Science and society**

##### 3/4.1/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute, through the application of social sciences and philosophy, to the attainment of Objective 4.1 (Investigation of interaction between science, technology and society, as well as of the implications of scientific and technological change for man, within the context of the long-term development of science and technology in line with social progress and changing ways of life) under the following themes:

'Study of social and cultural conditions, past and present, enabling science and technology to take root and develop'

'Greater awareness of the social, cultural and ethical implications of scientific and technological advance'

keeping in mind the need for an endogenous practice of scientific and technological activities by all societies, as a condition for the full utilization of the achievements of science and technology for their development, and the importance of disseminating information widely on these problems so as to promote public awareness.

##### 3/4.1/2 *The General Conference,*

*Convinced* that international celebrations of anniversaries of outstanding personalities constitute an important contribution to the attainment of Unesco's constitutional objectives and goals in the field of increased international understanding and co-operation,

*Mindful of* resolution 4.351 adopted at its eighteenth session on the anniversaries of great personalities and events,

*In consideration of the fact* that 1980 marks the thousandth anniversary of the birth of the outstanding scientific thinker Abu 'Ali ibn Abdallah ibn Sina (Avicenna),

*Noting* the prodigious contribution of Avicenna to the development of philosophy, logic, sociology, literature, poetry and linguistics, as well as of natural sciences and medicine,

*Rendering due homage* to the great influence of Avicenna's legacy on the subsequent development of world science in all countries,

1. *Calls on* the Member States of Unesco to observe solemnly the thousandth anniversary of the birth of Avicenna by holding national, regional and international celebrations of various kinds;
2. *Requests* the Director-General to make provision, in Unesco's Programme for 1979-1980, for the celebration of the thousandth anniversary of the birth of Avicenna.

#### Objective 6.2 **Integrated rural development**

##### 3/6.2/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities in the social sciences designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 6.2 (Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development) under the following theme:

'Study and analysis of rural development problems and dissemination of information' in such a way as in particular:

- (a) to increase the capacity of national social science institutions to investigate these problems, in order to encourage their contribution to the preparation and implementation of programmes at national level;



### 3 Social sciences and their applications

- (b) to contribute, in the social science context, to the implementation of the resolutions of the World Conference on Rural Development and Agrarian Reform which is to be held in 1979;
- (c) to provide the support of the social sciences for projects in education for integrated rural development conducted in the field.

#### Objective 6.4 **Role of youth in education, social and cultural activity**

##### 3/6.4/ 1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities designed to contribute to the attainment of Objective 6.4 (Development of the role of youth in educational, social and cultural activity) under the following themes:
  - 'Collection, analysis and dissemination of information on youth
  - 'Promotion of young people's commitment to international co-operation, development, human rights, peace and disarmament'
  - 'Action for disadvantaged young people';
2. *Invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to carry out these activities, of which young people will be both the agents and the beneficiaries, taking into account the specific social, economic and geographical circumstances of the various categories of youth concerned and the impact of the commercialization of culture and leisure on youth;
  - (b) to give high priority to the development of pluridisciplinary concertation, in particular by means of increased co-operation with the relevant agencies of the United Nations system;
  - (c) to continue active intellectual and operational co-operation with the Member States concerned and with international non-governmental youth organizations.

##### 3/6.4/2 *The General Conference,*

*Referring to resolution 3/6.4/1 adopted at its present session,*

1. *Congratulates* the Director-General on the efficient implementation of the Youth Programme in general during 1977-1978 and in particular on the fruitful results of regional youth consultations such as those held in Italy, for Europe, in 1977 and in Nepal, for Asia, in 1978;
2. *Underscores* the high priority that should be given to this objective in the framework of the Organization's overall activities;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to continue his efforts to develop operational projects within the framework of the Country Programme of the United Nations Development Programme or other extra-budgetary sources, at the request of interested Member States and in co-operation with the Inter-Agency Task Force on Youth.

#### Objective 6.5 **Social disharmony**

##### 3/6.5/1 *The General Conference*

- Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out social science activities designed to contribute to the implementation of Objective 6.5 (Contribution to the working out of concerted approaches to the problems of social disharmony) under the following theme:
- 'Development of knowledge of the economic, social and cultural factors involved in the use of drugs and of the problems associated therewith, and strengthening of educational measures calculated to contribute to their solution',
- by encouraging both exchanges of information in this field between social science institutions and research workers and the training of specialists.

#### Objective 7.2 **Terrestrial biological resources**

##### 3/7.2/1 *The General Conference*

- Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities designed to ensure the contribution of the social sciences to the implementation of Objective 7.2 (Improvement of knowledge of terrestrial

biological resources and interrelationships between human activities and terrestrial ecosystems) under the following theme:

‘Co-ordination and stimulation, under the intergovernmental programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB), of co-operative natural and social science research aimed at developing understanding of the effects of man’s interactions with terrestrial and associated aquatic ecosystems’;

placing special emphasis, in the implementation of these activities, on an integrated interdisciplinary approach to the investigation of socio-economic and technological factors which affect human settlements, close co-operation with competent national institutions and international non-governmental organizations and the need for Member States to include social science specialists in the committees and organs of the programme on Man and the Biosphere.

### **Objective 7.5 Environment and human settlements**

#### *3/7.5/1 The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to execute a multidisciplinary research and training programme designed to implement Objective 7.5 (Improvement of knowledge concerning the ecological, social, moral and cultural implications of the interrelationships between man and his environment and quest for a ‘better design for living’ in human settlements) under the following themes:

‘Advancement of knowledge and general understanding of the interactions between man and his environment and of the long-term consequences, for the human environment, of the values chosen as the basis for development policies’

‘Clarification of the concept, and identification of indicators, of the quality of life and the quality of the environment’

‘The cultural aspect of human settlements’

‘Training of managers of human settlements, engineers, architects and town-planners’,

and, in implementing these activities, to take steps:

- (a) to ensure that philosophical reflection contributes to the overall study of the interrelationships between man and his environment and to the elucidation of the fundamental problems involved in the development of integrated interdisciplinary research on the environment;
- (b) to keep in mind, in all activities concerning the human environment and the framework of life, the need to ensure the observance of human rights, the satisfaction of human needs in all their diversity, and respect for the specific values of the different cultures;
- (c) to put proper emphasis on the environmental training of designers and managers of human settlements so as to enable them to take adequate account of environmental issues and of cultural values in their plans and decisions;
- (d) to conduct these programmes in co-operation with Member States, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (UNCHS), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and other international institutions, including non-governmental organizations.

### **Objective 7.7 Education and information relating to the environment**

#### *3/7.7/1 The General Conference:*

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out a research and training programme designed to ensure the contribution of the social sciences to the implementation of Objective 7.7 (Contribution through general education and through public information to the improvement of individual and collective behaviour towards the human environment and to the perception of its quality), under the following themes:

‘Research and collection of information on perception of environmental quality and on attitudes towards the environment’

‘Development and promotion of general environmental education’;

2. Invites the Director-General, in undertaking these activities:

- (a) to give special attention to studies designed to improve knowledge of the way in which people living in different societies with different cultures perceive their environment;

### 3 Social sciences and their applications

- (b) to stimulate the participation of the public in the formulation of decisions which bear on their environment, identifying avenues whereby people become aware of environmental issues;
- (c) to ensure that administrators and lawyers have proper environmental training;
- (d) to promote this programme in consultation with international agencies and funding institutions concerned.

#### Objective 8.1 Population

##### 3/8.1/1 The General Conference

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out a programme of research and studies and to develop related training activities and material designed to contribute to the implementation of Objective 8.1 (Development of knowledge relating to population phenomena and of a greater awareness of the issues involved), under the following themes:

'Development and promotion of research on population dynamics in the context of development and as interrelated with other socio-economic, cultural and environmental factors'

'Development of the concepts, content and methodology of population communication', special emphasis being placed, in the implementation of these activities, on:

- (a) close co-operation in this area with competent organizations within the United Nations system and with other international, regional and national organizations;
- (b) the development context of population questions, their implications for human rights and cultural values, and the overriding importance of national sovereignty, specificity and self-reliance in policy and programme development in population matters.

##### 3/8.1/2 The General Conference,

*Recalling* 19C/Resolution 16.1 concerning Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women and the decisions of the World Conference of the International Women's Year, held in 1975 in Mexico City, and the World Congress of Women, held in the same year in Berlin,

*Also recalling* the World Population Plan of Action adopted by the United Nations World Population Conference (Bucharest, 1974),

*Expressing its satisfaction* with Unesco's active contribution to the events marking International Women's Year (1975) and with the practical application of the major decisions of the Conference held in Mexico City and the Congress held in Berlin, concerning, among other things, the extension of the research programme which seeks to define the factors conditioning the status of women in the modern world and to identify women's needs in regions and environments demanding special attention,

*Convinced* that any action taken with a view to improving the status of women, especially of those living in rural areas, must be linked with action for the benefit of the family,

*Noting* that, although steady progress is being made in the social, economic and cultural fields, inequalities still exist between the living conditions of families in urban areas and those of families in rural areas, not only in the developing countries but also in many highly industrialized countries—for example, inequality of educational and cultural opportunities and inequality in the field of access to employment and to positions of public responsibility,

*Bearing in mind* the world food shortage and the need to make every effort to overcome it,

*Taking into account* the crucial role played by rural families and the rural economy in the production of food,

*Believing* that comparative analyses of the situation of the rural family, within the overall context of the changes taking place in education systems, moral standards, social relationships and attitudes, and thought processes, as well as in the whole pattern of rural life and world agriculture, may provide a basis for working out programmes to improve social and cultural conditions in agricultural regions and for action designed to eliminate the differences that exist between urban families and rural families as regards their living conditions and their social and cultural conditions,

*Taking into consideration* the documentation presented during the international symposium on 'The Family in Agricultural Development' (National Centre for Agricultural Exhibitions and Competitions-CENECA, Paris, 1968) and the results of the IVth World Congress on Rural Sociology

(Poland, 1976) as well as relevant information supplied by the competent United Nations organs and bodies,

*Noting* that research on the rural family has so far been confined to certain aspects of the problem and that the findings are not presented in such a way as to be internationally comparable and cannot serve as an adequate basis for a theoretical and practical approach to social problems in this important field,

*Invites* the Director-General to take the necessary steps, using the opportunities provided by relevant actions in the social science programme, to launch an international programme of research on rural families in European countries, and to entrust the preparation of that programme and the co-ordination of the relevant research projects to the European Centre for Co-ordination of Research and Documentation in the Social Sciences, in Vienna, in collaboration with the competent scientific institutions in Member States.

### Objective 9.3 **Process and role of communication**

#### 3/9.3/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General, in connection with Objective 9.3 (Promotion of a better understanding and appreciation of the process and role of communication in society, and of high professional standards) and under the following theme:

‘Studies on social communication systems and promotion of research on the role of communication in social change and development’,

to carry out activities designed to elucidate, through philosophical reflection, the fundamental concept of communication and the conditions in which technology assists communication among individuals and cultures.

### Objective 10.1 **Information systems and services**

#### 3/10.1/ 1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to implement, in the field of social sciences, activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels) under the following theme:

‘Contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences’,

paying particular attention to the promotion of the flow and exchange of social science information at national, regional and international levels; the operation of a social science documentation centre and data bank and the adaptation of UNISIST guidelines and norms to the special needs of the social sciences; and the introduction of an international information system for architecture, with the aid of extrabudgetary resources.

## 4 Culture and communication<sup>1</sup>

### General resolution

#### 4/0.1 *The General Conference,*

#### I

*Aware* of the crucial role of culture, which constitutes for every human being a foundation of his values and of his identity, just as it is the inspiration and life-blood of every human community, which gives it its identity, maintains its historical continuity and provides the basis for its future, *Also aware* of the importance of communication, which is a component, medium and vector of culture

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission IV at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 28 November 1978.

#### 4 Culture und communication

and, in its widest sense, a fundamental dimension of the human condition and of the life of every society,

*Considering* that culture and communication are closely interrelated and that their complementarity must be borne in mind in any effort designed to achieve the self-fulfilment of individuals, the development of societies and the solidarity of mankind as a whole,

I. *Recommends* that the Director-General continue, during the 1979-1980 biennium, the action to ensure the unity of conception of the programme concerning culture and communication and to accentuate the convergence of activities designed to attain the objectives of that programme;

## II

*Considering* that in culture, which encompasses the values inherent in thought, artistic expression, traditions and ways of life, one finds combined a number of conditions necessary for the advancement of the individual and of the community,

*Recalling* that 'the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community' is written into the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and that the dissemination of culture is one of the purposes which the Constitution of Unesco assigns to the Organization,

*Recalling* that according to the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation, adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its fourteenth session, 'each culture has a dignity and value which must be respected and preserved',

*Recalling* that the United Nations General Assembly has on three occasions, by resolutions 3026 A(XXVII), 3148(XXVIII) and 31/39, asserted the importance of the work which Unesco is carrying out in increasing mankind's awareness of the need for concerted action in the preservation and further development of cultural values,

*Considering* that respect for and appreciation of cultural values and achievements, as expressions of the identity of diverse societies and as elements of the common heritage of mankind, should go hand in hand with the updating and enrichment, through artistic and intellectual creation, of forms, relations and signs and, more generally, of all that gives life to cultures,

*Emphasizing* that the assertion of cultural identity, far from calling for an inward-looking society, is, on the contrary, the basis for the mutual appreciation and understanding of cultures and that the universality of culture rests on the specificity and diversity of the contributions made by the various human communities,

*Noting* with satisfaction that it is now widely acknowledged that a development process implemented by a society in its own way should take account of cultural and historical factors, and in particular of the cultural prerequisites and consequences of transfers of technology and economic growth,

*Reaffirming* the dynamic role of cultural identity in man-centred development and the importance which the cultural dimension of development assumes in the context of the establishment of a new international economic order, the strengthening of peace and international understanding,

*Stressing* that culture, as an essential aspect of the development of individuals and communities, calls for the participation of individuals and communities, creative artists and their public, and the active assistance of cultural and artistic institutions and associations, organizations and public or private foundations serving a social, cultural, educational or vocational purpose, and that it requires special attention from the State,

2. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to foster the growth of awareness in each individual and in each society of the specific values of its culture, thereby strengthening those feelings of respect and appreciation for cultural identity which are essential features of the process of man-centred development;
- (b) to seek to highlight the points where cultures meet and converge, so as to reveal their affinities more clearly and to develop their mutual relations for the advancement of the various societies;
- (c) to encourage the formulation, adoption and implementation of cultural policies which take account of the various factors involved in cultural development, regarded as an essential dimension of the overall development of societies;
- (d) to ensure that the programme helps to foster wider access and participation in cultural life and the further development of intellectual and artistic creation, with special attention to be

paid to the specific problems that may be encountered in this connection by the least privileged sectors of the population;

- (e) to help to safeguard and develop the cultural heritage of mankind by ensuring that activities carried out for that purpose are accompanied by measures, especially of an educational nature, which encourage public participation and are designed both to make that heritage an integral part of the life of the community and, at the international level, a factor of understanding among different cultures and societies;

### III

*Mindful* of the fundamental importance of communication, as the link between minds and the instrument of relations between societies, and of the role it must play in improving knowledge and bringing about true mutual understanding between peoples in all their diversity,

*Recalling* the concern caused throughout the world by the imbalances and inequalities to be found today in the production, dissemination and exchange of information, both within countries and between countries and regions, whereas the progress achieved by the communication media should enable all peoples to give expression to the way they see their own position and that of the international community of which they form a part,

*Recognizing* the role that can and should be assigned to communication in awakening the conscience of, and sensitizing public opinion to the major problems confronting the world and to their indivisible and global character, and in helping towards their solution,

*Recalling* the irreplaceable contribution that communication media of all kinds can make in furthering the advance and the renewal of education, facilitating the dissemination and use of scientific and technological innovations, making possible the diffusion of cultural works and, in general, promoting economic and social development,

*Recalling* the need to clarify and solve problems involving the professional status and responsibility of those whose business it is to produce and disseminate information, and, similarly, those concerning the establishment of rules, standards and practices such as will provide them with more effective protection and security in the exercise of their duties,

*Considering* that utilization of the increasingly numerous and varied opportunities afforded by communication in the world today depends on the availability of human resources, material means and technical infrastructures, all of which are at present very unevenly distributed,

*Mindful* of the complexity of communications problems and of their international range, *convinced* of the urgent need for their searching examination and clarification, and *noting* that this task has been entrusted to the International Commission for the Study of Communication Problems set up by the Director-General in 1977,

3. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to continue the work of studying the significance, scope and role of communication;
- (b) to assign high priority to measures likely to reduce inequalities and imbalances in communication, both within countries and between different groups of countries and in particular between developed and developing countries, especially by helping the latter to organize exchanges of information, under satisfactory conditions, between themselves and the developed countries, and thereby promote a free flow and a wider and better balanced exchange of information between the different regions of the world;
- (c) to take into account all the ways in which communication, by making it possible to involve the different populations in the discovery of innovative solutions, should help to overcome the major problems facing mankind, particularly concerning the preservation of peace, respect for human rights and the drive against poverty, hunger and malnutrition in the context of the establishment of a new international economic order;
- (d) to co-operate with Member States, especially the developing countries, with a view to helping them to build up their infrastructures and train their personnel in the field of communication so as to be able to make full use of the opportunities afforded by the communication media for promoting wider participation in cultural life, educational progress, the establishment of science and technology, and overall development;
- (e) to co-operate with Member States in analysing the problems raised by the rapid expansion of

#### 4 Culture and communication

the means of information and of the dissemination of news and in seeking appropriate solutions to those problems;

- (f) to encourage the adoption of a global approach to problems connected with communication, regarded as an essential factor of economic, social and cultural development.

##### Objective 1.1 **Respect for human rights**

4/1.1/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 1.1 (Promotion of research on measures aimed at assuring human rights and fundamental freedoms both for individuals and for groups, on the manifestations, causes and effects of the violation of human rights, with particular reference to racialism, colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, as well as on the application of the rights to education, science, culture and information and the development of normative measures to further these rights) and corresponding to the following theme:

‘Clarification of the relationships between certain socio-economic and cultural phenomena and the exercise of human rights’;

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:

- (a) to encourage in-depth study and discussions on the concept of the right to communicate, in the light of the principles set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- (b) to contribute to the promotion of the right to culture as a human right, as defined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

##### Objective I.2 **Appreciation and respect for cultural identity**

4/1.2/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 1.2 (Promotion of appreciation of and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions), to carry out activities corresponding to the following themes:

‘Promotion of the study of cultures at regional, subregional and national level’

‘Preservation, interpretation, presentation and promotion of cultural values’

‘Promotion of national and local languages, and in particular of their use in education and communication’

‘Contribution to the mutual appreciation of cultures and to international cultural understanding’

‘Culture and industrialized societies’

‘Recognition of cultural pluralism and respect for the identity of persons belonging to minorities’

and designed in particular:

- (a) to increase awareness of the specific characteristics of each culture, both in its historical dimension and in its contemporary form, while emphasizing affinities and points of convergence between cultures;
- (b) to promote solidarity between individuals, groups, nations and regions, on the basis of their shared culture;
- (c) to foster understanding between peoples, based upon the recognition and mutual appreciation of the values and the dignity of each culture, thus establishing international co-operation on the basis of equality and mutual respect;
- (d) to assert cultural identity as an essential factor which must be taken into account in the effort to establish a new international economic order, as well as in the conception and implementation of any integrated, overall development project;
- (e) to pay greater attention to respect for the cultural identity of persons belonging to liberation movements, linguistic, ethnic or cultural minorities, and groups such as migrant workers;
- (f) to continue the activities involved in the drafting of the *General History of Africa* and the implementation of the ten-year plan concerning oral traditions and the development of African languages;

- (g) to provide assistance to Member States, on request, for the development of national or regional centres engaged in cultural studies and of activities to encourage the effective presentation and circulation of cultural works;
- (h) to prepare a Unesco Project Horizon 2000, with the aim of enabling African languages to be used as languages of instruction before the end of the century;
- (i) to encourage the media to take a positive role in promoting appreciation and respect for the cultural identity of minorities.

4/1.2/2 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that the prospects outlined by the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Latin America and the Caribbean, organized by Unesco and held in Bogota, Colombia, from 10 to 20 January 1978, concord with the views of the Government of the Dominican Republic as to an appropriate cultural policy for the States of Latin America and the Caribbean,

*Considering* that this Conference succeeded in defining the concept of cultural policy with reference to the problems peculiar to Member States in the region and that it was decided to help these Member States to work out cultural development strategies which correspond to their overall development objectives and to facilitate regional and international cultural co-operation,

*Considering* that in application of the principles drawn up by this Intergovernmental Conference, set out in the Bogota Declaration and Recommendations 42 and 43 of the Conference, the Director-General convened a group of experts to participate in a meeting on Caribbean cultures which was held in Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic) from 18 to 22 September 1978,

*Considering* that at that meeting the need became evident to set up a Regional Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures as an institute appreciating the fact that the historical background which has created the similarities and diversities of the Caribbean cultures makes it necessary, in a region suffering from widespread underdevelopment, to devise action of an overall nature which will recognize the primacy of human freedom as the fundamental basis of both life in a community and the pursuit of culture,

*Considering* that at that meeting the Secretary of State for Education, the Fine Arts and Religious Affairs stated the intention of the Government of the Dominican Republic to set up a Regional Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures, designed to be of a pre-eminently regional nature, with a view to attaining the objectives and aspirations in regard to cultural identity of peoples who, on the basis of a common historical background, have developed both individual and shared characteristics,

*Considering* that this Regional Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures should promote co-ordination of the resources of the region in respect of research, training, dissemination and documentation in the field of culture, as a contribution towards a concentration of efforts and the avoidance of unreasonable and wasteful duplication,

*Considering* that governmental and non-governmental institutions concerned with Caribbean cultures will be able to use this Centre for liaison, consultation and cultural promotion work with a view to assisting in the successful implementation of their operational programmes,

*Considering* that the regional nature of this Centre will be ensured by study and discussion, at the regional level, of its statutes, objectives, organization and activities,

*Considering* that the Government of the Dominican Republic, committed to giving practical effect to its intention to set up the Regional Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures, has already taken the following steps: the appointment of the Director responsible for organizing the Centre, and several members of his staff; the appropriation of \$360,000 for the operation of the Centre in 1979; and the donation of premises to a value of \$350,000 to house the Centre,

*Considering* that in the Draft Programme and Budget (2OC/5), Part II, A, Chapter 4, 'Culture and Communication', Objective 1.2 (Appreciation and respect for cultural identity), there is a proposed resolution by virtue of which:

- 'the General Conference authorizes the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 1.2 (Promotion of appreciation and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations or regions), to carry out activities corresponding to the following themes:
  - ' "Promotion of the study of cultures at regional, subregional and national level"
  - ' "Preservation, interpretation, presentation and promotion of cultural values"



#### 4 Culture and communication

- ' "Promotion of national and local languages, and in particular of their use in education and communication"
- ' "Contribution to the mutual appreciation of cultures and to international cultural understanding"
- ' "Culture and industrialized societies"
- <sup>c</sup> "Recognition of cultural pluralism and respect for the identity of minorities"
- 'and designed in particular:
  - '(a) to increase awareness of the specific characteristics of each culture, both in its historical dimension and in its contemporary form, while emphasizing affinities and points of convergence between cultures,
  - '(b) to promote solidarity between individuals, groups, nations and regions. on the basis of their shared culture,
  - '(c) to foster understanding between peoples, based upon the recognition and mutual appreciation of the values and the dignity of each culture, thus establishing international co-operation on the basis of equality and mutual respect,
  - '(d) to assert cultural identity as an essential factor which must be taken into account in the effort to establish a new international economic order, as well as in the conception and implementation of any integrated, overall development project,
  - '(e) to pay greater attention to respect for the cultural identity of persons belonging to liberation movements, linguistic, ethnic or cultural minorities, and groups such as migrant workers',

Considering that Theme 1.2/01, 'Promotion of the study of cultures at regional, subregional and national level', lays stress, in paragraph 3 relating to Latin American and Caribbean cultures, on the need for a thorough and continuing study of Caribbean cultures,

Decides as follows:

- (a) to support the action of the Government of the Dominican Republic in setting up a Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures to be located in Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic);
- (b) to authorize the Director-General to give all possible assistance to the said Centre to enable it to acquire a regional character and reflect the similarity and diversity of Caribbean cultures;
- (c) to recommend that the Centre should operate on lines which will avoid duplication of work or encroaching on cultural fields covered by other bodies in the Caribbean and that it maintain close co-operation with them;
- (d) to appeal to all the governments of the Caribbean region to collaborate in the development of the Centre for the Study of Caribbean Cultures, and in this collaboration to demonstrate their commitment to bringing out the shared and individual characteristics of the cultural identity of each of the Caribbean nations.

4/1 .2/3 *The General Conference,*

*Mindful of the diversity of the cultures of Asia and of the reciprocal influences exercised among them since the most remote times,*

*Considering that these reciprocal influences deserve study, and that no such studies have as yet been made in a methodical and rational manner,*

1. *Invites the Member States of Asia:*

- (a) to develop at the national level the bodies responsible for planning and co-ordinating cultural studies;
- (b) to draw up and implement national study programmes, planning them so as to highlight the mutual relations with the other cultures of Asia and elsewhere;
- (c) to exchange the findings of such studies;

2. *Invites the Director-General:*

- (a) to assist Member States of the region, should they so request, in carrying out this work in order to contribute to the development, presentation and knowledge of cultural identities;
- (b) to encourage Member States of the region to carry out studies on cross-cultural influences throughout the history of the region and to disseminate the findings of such studies with a view to developing multilateral and regional co-operation;

(c) to help the Member States and historians of Asia to assemble the materials required for the possible preparation of a history of the civilizations of Asia.

4/ 1.2/4 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* that the South Pacific Art Festival (the Third Festival will take place in Papua New Guinea in 1980) is one of the best opportunities to promote the regional cultural identity of the peoples of Oceania,

*Bearing in mind* that the Festival will inculcate better knowledge of the originality, specificity and diversity of various oceanic cultures in the peoples of Oceania,

*Aware* of the important role of the Festival in preserving, interpreting and promoting Oceanic cultural values,

*Welcoming* the recommendation made by the Advisory Committee for the Study of Oceanic Cultures at its second session (Port Moresby, 1977) requesting Unesco to participate actively in the South Pacific Art Festival,

*invites* the Director-General:

(a) to give his moral support to this important interregional undertaking;

(b) to provide technical assistance in the preparation of the event;

(c) to grant during the preparation period, as Unesco's possibilities permit, financial assistance within the Participation Programme (at country or regional level).

4/1.2/5 *The General Conference,*

*Recognizing* that cultural values play an exceptional role in the development of all nations and in international co-operation,

*Convinced* of the need to broaden international co-operation between States and organizations concerned with the preservation and further development of cultural values, and in particular of the need to broaden international exchanges of information on experiences and progress in this field,

*Convinced* that the many and various continuing activities aimed at the preservation and development of cultural values are useful to all societies, and that they are essential to the establishment of a new international economic order,

*Recalling* the resolutions adopted during the last decade by the General Conference of Unesco and by the United Nations General Assembly, in particular United Nations General Assembly resolutions 3026(XXVII), 3148(XXVIII) and 31/39 and resolutions 3.323 and 4.131 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its eighteenth and nineteenth sessions, relating to the preservation and development of cultural values,

*Noting* with satisfaction the successful results of the implementation of the recommendations contained in the above-mentioned resolutions, in particular the Director-General's reports submitted to the United Nations General Assembly at its thirty-first and thirty-third sessions (1976 and 1978),

*Noting* with satisfaction the results of the meeting of the committee of experts held in Warsaw in 1977, which confirmed the existence of widespread interest in the role of cultural values in the development of international co-operation,

*Considering* it desirable that the people concerned should be informed, by means of Unesco periodicals, in particular the journal *Cultures*, and by special publications, of the results of the international studies on the place and role of cultural values in the contemporary world,

*Stressing* the importance of implementing the projects in connection with the preservation and development of cultural values for which provision is made in the programme for 1979-1980,

*Invites* the Director-General to take the necessary steps to:

(a) explore the possibility of including in the next Medium-Term Plan (C/4 document) the special objective entitled 'Preservation and further development of cultural values';

(b) prepare, for the Second World Conference on Cultural Policies, due to be held in the early 1980s, a special publication containing the fullest possible summary of information on studies, experience, achievements and proposals in the field of the preservation and development of cultural values in all regions of the world.

4/1 .2/6 *The General Conference:*

I. *Decides* to revise the *History of the Scientific and Cultural Development of Mankind* ensuring, in order for the work to be authoritative, that any form of revision takes into account factual

#### 4 Culture and communication

accuracy and the most recent progress of research and methodology, including the contributions of existing oral traditions, and also ensures the full representation of regions of major importance which were not given the kind of consideration which they would doubtless receive today;

2. Requests that any revision be geared towards the widest audience, through cheap editions and versions in as many languages as possible, and lend itself to periodical updating;
3. Authorizes the Director-General to constitute to that end an International Commission under the Presidency of Professor Paulo de Berrêdo Carneiro, so as to include distinguished scholars from the relevant disciplines and to make the Commission representative of all regions of the world;
4. Authorizes the Director-General to finance the International Commission's activities during the biennium within the Approved Budget for 1979-1980.

##### 4/1.2/7 The General Conference,

Considering that black societies, so diverse in many respects and so widely scattered over the world, nevertheless constitute one vast community of civilization,

Appreciating the significance of Black Peoples' Day (or Day of Black Civilization), the establishment of which corresponds to the essential concern to set aside an entire day for the expression of their culture by these peoples,

Convinced that the Black Peoples' Day (or Day of Black Civilization) provides the opportunity for black communities, in particular those living in rural areas, to express their own values, to strengthen their cultural personality and to help to develop an awareness of their solidarity throughout the wide world,

1. Invites the Director-General to provide moral and material assistance towards the organization, each year, of a Black Peoples' Day (or Day of Black Civilization);
2. Recommends that all interested Member States celebrate on the first Sunday of the year a Black Peoples' Day (or Day of Black Civilization) in their own style, in line with their traditions and under the auspices of their respective governments.

##### 4/1.2/8 The General Conference,

Recalling the Resolution of the Arts Commission of the Second Congress of Black Writers and Artists organized in Rome by the African Culture Society in 1959 on the establishment by the African governments of a regular festival of the Arts of the Black World, the cultural charter adopted in Algiers in 1969 by the first Pan-African Festival of Arts and Culture, the cultural charter of the Organization of African Unity, adopted by the OAU summit meeting in Port Louis (Mauritius) in 1976 on the establishment by the African governments of regular festivals,

Appreciating the strong cultural and artistic interest aroused throughout the world by African negro festivals,

Convinced of the effectiveness of such events in enabling the people to experience and foster appreciation of the wealth of their own creative genius,

Convinced, furthermore, that these events give African negro civilization an opportunity to display its vitality in its many different forms and to appraise all its dimensions in the modern world,

Affirming that the organization of the World Festival of African Negro Arts helps African negro civilization to set up institutions attuned to its genius, faithful to its history and consistent with its true situation and its vocation among the other civilizations,

Reaffirming that the central purpose of the festival is to restore to African negro peoples the ability to exercise the cultural authority and initiative necessary to the life and to the renewal of the values of the civilization of mankind,

2. Requests the Director-General to take all the necessary measures to contribute, morally and materially, to the impact of the World African Negro Festival;
2. Recommends to Member States that they:
  - (a) bring public opinion in their countries to realize the importance and timeliness of this major event, by all possible means, including in particular the mass media;
  - (b) contribute, by the most appropriate means, to the organization and success of this event.

##### 4/1.2/9 The General Conference,

Considering that the promotion of cultural exchanges directed towards a mutual knowledge of achievements in the various fields of culture contributes to the enrichment of the culture involved,

*Considering* that due appreciation of the distinctive characters of different cultures is a most important contribution to world understanding, peace and security, since 'wars begin in the minds of men',

*Considering* that the Mediterranean area has, during most of its history and until the present day, been an area of conflict,

*Considering* also that out of this region some of the greatest civilizations of the world have emerged,

*Considering* that the geographical situation of Malta in the Mediterranean has made it throughout its history the crossroads of various civilizations and cultures,

*Considering* that it is opportune and necessary that a focal point be established for the study of the interrelationships of these cultures and the promotion of all forms of cultural exchanges,

*Recalling* that one of the objectives of the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (19C/4, paragraph 25, Objective 1.2) is the promotion of appreciation of and respect for the cultural identity of individuals, groups, nations and regions,

*Recalling* resolution 4.111 of the nineteenth session of the General Conference,

*Authorizes* the Director-General to assist the countries in the subregion to set up a Mediterranean Cultural Centre in Malta:

(a) to foster awareness of the Mediterranean cultural heritage;

(b) to further its development;

(c) and to this end to organize and sponsor cultural activities with the participation of all interested Mediterranean States.

4/1.2/10 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* the great significance, for the whole world, of the celebration of the 1,400th anniversary of the Hegira, which is the starting point of Islamic civilization and culture,

*Recognizing* the rich spiritual, social and cultural contribution of Islamic civilization to humanity,

*Taking into account* the great number and diversity of the peoples directly concerned by the message of Islam, and the fact that Unesco has been associated with the celebration of historical events of major significance and importance for humanity, and with tributes paid to great figures in history,

*Agreeing with* the resolution adopted by the Executive Board during its 104th session (104 EX/ Decision 4.2, III),

*Requests* the Director-General to give effect to that resolution by including in the Programme and Budget approved for 1979-1980 (20C/5) appropriate measures and activities in this regard.

4/1.2/11 *The General Conference,*

*Recognizing* the very substantial contribution made by Islamic culture to intercultural dialogue,

*Considering* that artistic expression constitutes a part of cultural identity and that Islamic art is a major component of the culture of Muslim countries,

*Considering* that the study of Islamic art should be encouraged both nationally and in a bilateral or multilateral context,

1. *Recommends* to the Member States concerned that they encourage comparative research in the sphere of Islamic art;

2. *Invites* the Director-General to grant the support and assistance of the Organization to the Centre of Comparative Islamic Studies established in Isfahan by the Al-Farabi University.

*Objectives*

**1.3 & 6.3 Status of women and participation of women in development**

4/1.3 & 6.3/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, with a view to the achievement of Objectives 1.3 and 6.3 (Improvement of the status of women; Promotion of participation by women in economic, social and cultural development) and in line with the following theme:

'Socio-economic change and integration of women in the overall development effort, in particular through the improvement of their participation in education',

activities to promote the contribution of the mass media to the enhancement of women's

#### 4 Culture and communication

participation in development, by disseminating fuller information about men and women as it relates to equal access to education, participation in policy and planning and equal employment opportunities in the media at all levels of responsibility.

#### Objective 3.5 Participation in cultural life

##### 4/3.5/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 3.5 (Promotion of wider participation in cultural life and encouragement of endogenous cultural activities), to carry out activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Promotion of cultural policies'

'Planning and financing of cultural development'

'Documentation and exchange of information on cultural development'

'Training of cultural development specialists'

'Cultural development and mass media'

'Promotion of books and reading'

'Contribution to the development of national and regional infrastructures for books and vocational training'

'International dissemination of literary and artistic works',

including the convening of an intergovernmental conference on cultural policies in the Arab States and the preparation of the World Conference on Cultural Policies, in such a way as to:

- (a) contribute to the preparation of cultural development strategies and plans designed to guarantee and strengthen the cultural dimension of general development;
- (b) promote wider participation in cultural life through exchanges of information, through studies and research on ways and means of stimulating such participation, taking account in particular of the role of the mass communication media, and through action for training the specialists required for the administration and organization of cultural affairs, who can serve as links between the public, the works, their creators and cultural institutions;
- (c) promote the preparation and implementation of national policies on books and reading, and the setting up, particularly in developing countries, of the necessary infrastructures for the endogenous production and dissemination of books which meet the needs and aspirations of different categories of readers;
- (d) bring to the attention of a wider public the many and varied forms of cultural values found throughout the world, through a programme of literary translations, travelling exhibitions and catalogues of art reproductions, as well as publications and the production of audio-visual material on art.

##### 4/3.5/2 The General Conference,

Having examined the decision unanimously adopted by the Executive Board at its 105th session to establish the International Simon Bolivar Prize, to be awarded every second year, starting on 24 July 1983, the bicentenary of the birth of the Liberator Simon Bolivar, to the person or persons who have made an outstanding contribution, by their action, creative work or particularly meritorious activity, to the freedom, independence and dignity of peoples and to the strengthening of solidarity among nations, fostering development and facilitating the quest for a new international economic, social and cultural order,

Considering that the purposes of the Prize coincide with those of Unesco as they are defined in its Constitution and with those established by resolutions 9.1 and 12.1 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session (Nairobi, 1976),

Taking into account the Member States' approval and financial endowment of the Prize, as well as the considerable contribution made by the Government of Venezuela to enable it to be awarded in perpetuity,

Welcoming the Director-General's recommendation that the Prize and its objectives should be more widely disseminated and reaffirming its desire to promote any action likely to strengthen the independence of peoples, the recognition of their dignity and the establishment of a new international order,

*Recognizing* in Simon Bolivar and his work a great world figure who anticipated and inspired the aspirations of the new nations towards full enjoyment of their rights,

1. *Expresses* its satisfaction at the establishment of the International Simon Bolivar Prize;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to take the measures necessary to ensure the widest possible dissemination and recognition of this initiative;
3. *Invites* all Member States, non-governmental organizations concerned and National Commissions to give the utmost publicity to this initiative in order to ensure that it has the greatest effect so that when it is awarded consideration may be given to all those persons or institutions who might be candidates for the Prize through their outstanding achievements in those activities which the Prize is intended to encourage and support.

4/3.5/3 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* the wish it expressed at its nineteenth session to continue to carry out the programme of cultural studies and the circulation of cultural works aimed at promoting appreciation and respect for cultural identity, including different traditions, ways of life, languages and cultural values and aspirations,

*Recalling* the Declaration adopted by the 1973 Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Asia which invited Member States 'to reaffirm their faith in cultural co-operation as an indispensable means of cultural enrichment; to foster all such measures as will contribute to this interaction between peoples',

*Recalling* also the wish expressed by the Sixth Regional Conference of National Commissions of Asia and Oceania in 1975 and by the Sub-Regional Meeting of National Commissions for Unesco in Asia and Oceania in 1977 for increased cultural co-operation, within the Asia and Oceania region,

*Noting* with satisfaction the success of the Asian Cultural Centre for Unesco in Tokyo in promoting cultural exchanges and cultural interaction among Asian Member States,

*Noting further* the vital nature of the various Asian Member States' contribution to and involvement in the many activities of the Centre which are aimed at the preservation and presentation of Asian cultures,

*Recognizing* the important contribution being made by the Centre to the promotion of Asian cultures and understanding in the countries of Asia,

*Recognizing* also that Oceanic cultures represent a significant but relatively unknown dimension of the heritage of the Asia and Oceania region,

*Bearing in mind* that budgetary limitations have severely limited the opportunities for the Member States of Oceania actively to participate in the various programmes initiated by the Asian Cultural Centre for Unesco,

*Invites* the Director-General to contribute, so far as available resources allow, as part of the activities provided for under Objectives 1.2, 3.5, 3.6 and 7.6, increased material and financial support for the Asian Cultural Centre for Unesco in Tokyo in order to further its action to promote the preservation and presentation of the cultures of Oceania.

4/3.5/4 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* the encouraging results obtained in the joint studies undertaken by several European States, in implementation of a recommendation of the Helsinki Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (1972)

*Approving* the project to extend such joint regional studies to Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, Asia and Oceania and the Arab States,

*Emphasizing* the value of the contribution made by such cultural studies to the implementation of Unesco's Programme,

*Invites* the Director-General to consider that it is henceforth permissible for Member States that so desire to apply for funds available under the Participation Programme in order to defray, at least in part, the necessary expenses.

4/3.5/5 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that cultural integration, at regional and subregional levels, is one of the basic ideas of the Medium-Term Plan (19C/4),

*Taking into account* that that same idea led the Organization to convene the Intergovernmental

#### 4 Culture and communication

Conference on Cultural Policies in Latin America and the Caribbean, held at Bogota from 10 to 20 January 1978,

*Recalling* that at that Conference consensus was reached in favour of the implementation of a policy of cultural integration,

*Recalling* that, in Recommendation 41 of that Conference, the Director-General was requested to convene in a country of the region a meeting of experts invited in their personal capacity in consultation with their governments, for the purpose of preparing a preliminary project for a regional action programme for cultural co-operation,

*Taking into account* Recommendation 44 adopted at that Conference, which refers to the participation of the intergovernmental financing organizations in the cultural development of the region,

*Noting* with satisfaction the efforts made by the Director-General to ensure the organization of the said meeting,

*Requests* the Director-General to pursue the action being taken to secure the collaboration of other regional and subregional financing bodies for the implementation of the above-mentioned regional action programme for cultural co-operation.

##### 4/3.5/6 *The General Conference,*

*Aware* of the importance of developing cultural identity, and of assisting in providing an adequate supply of teachers and community leaders trained in the cultural field and capable of working effectively to improve the quality of urban and rural life and to stimulate a wider participation, appreciation and contribution of people at large in the cultural life of their communities,

*Noting* that Recommendation 42 adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Latin America and the Caribbean held in Bogota in January 1978 proposed *inter alia*:

'That the Cultural Training Centre in Jamaica be recognized as one of the Caribbean institutions providing training in the arts, and that this Centre be strengthened in order to extend its existing facilities to service the other countries in the Caribbean',

1. *Invites* the Member States of the region to support the development and utilization of this regional centre to facilitate cultural interchange, to foster cultural co-operation and understanding, and to maximize the use of cultural resources;
2. *Invites* the Director-General to give all possible emphasis to this proposal as a part of an overall programme of strengthening the cultural training institutions in the Caribbean through the Regular Programme of Unesco, and to seek extrabudgetary resources, notably from United Nations Development Programmes, for the regionalization of this institution so that it can render the maximum service to the Caribbean.

##### 4/3.5/7 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 4.161 which it adopted at its nineteenth session on the Promotion of Books and Reading,

*Appreciating* the various initiatives of the Member States aimed at promoting books and reading, *Referring* to a number of remarkable international events and competitions devoted to the development of the art of the book, the artistic presentation of books and the promotion of reading,

*Noting with appreciation* that these events make an important contribution to the maintenance of peace and a better understanding among peoples,

1. suggests that further activities in 1979 be devoted to the special requirements of the International Year of the Child;
2. *Invites* the Member States to promote and support traditional international book art exhibitions in every respect;
3. *Appeals* to the Unesco National Commissions to use their influence on publishers and book artists of their States in order to ensure that the best examples of national book art will be shown at the traditional international book art exhibitions;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to make comprehensive and extensive use of the possibilities provided by Unesco to publish information on the preparation and mounting of traditional international book art exhibitions throughout the world, including information on other activities of the same kind, especially those directed at children and young people, such as the Biennale of Illustrations held in Bratislava.

4/3.5/8 *The General Conference,*

*Having noted* the report of the Director-General on the activities of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture for the period October 1976 to March 1978 (20C/IOI),

*Noting* with great satisfaction that the governments of several Member States as well as public and private institutions and individuals have made generous contributions that have helped the Fund to launch its operational and promotional activities,

*Noting* that the Secretariat continues to receive an increasing number of requests for assistance, which are evidence of the expectations aroused by the Fund's action,

*Aware* of the pressing need for the Fund to increase the number and volume of its operations in order to meet growing needs throughout the world,

*Convinced* of the important role the Fund can play in the preservation and promotion of cultural identity and in the search for a higher quality of life,

1. *Considers* that the Fund can become a major instrument of international cultural co-operation within the framework of the establishment of a new international order;
2. *Congratulates* the Director-General on the progress achieved, in particular through the implementation of a large number of projects covering the main cultural regions of the world and various sectors of activity;
3. *Congratulates* the members of the Administrative Council on the action they have taken to ensure the constitution of the Fund's initial resources and to launch its activities;
4. *Launches an urgent appeal* to Member States as well as to public and private institutions and individuals to lend their support to the Fund and to make a significant contribution, according to their means, to increasing its financial resources.

*Objective 3.6* **Artistic and intellectual creativity**

4/3.6/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 3.6 (Stimulation of artistic and intellectual creativity) and corresponding to the following themes:

'Artistic creation and its development in traditional and industrialized societies'

'Development of contacts and exchanges for artistic creation'

'The arts and lifelong learning'

'Promotion of the social status of the artist';

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:
  - (a) to promote international co-operation in the artistic field in close co-operation with the artists themselves and with their associations and organizations;
  - (b) to encourage the participation of all social categories in the process of artistic creation;
  - (c) to help promote traditional forms of art, in particular in developing countries, while giving encouragement to contemporary forms and to research oriented towards a clarification of the creative process; and to further understanding and appreciation of the role of the arts and of the artist in society, in particular in all lifelong learning activities which contribute to the harmonious development of man and of the community.

4/3.6/2 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* the considerable importance and socio-cultural influence of the art of the cinema in the contemporary world,

*Taking into account* the national specificity of the cinema as well as the mutual influences at work in this sphere throughout the world,

*Convinced* of the desirability of preparing a general history of the cinema,

*Aware* of the fact that such a history should encompass the cinematographic production of all countries, big or small, developed or developing, where the national cinema exercises a cultural influence and that, to guard against the shortcomings of similar works already in existence, it should be prepared with the direct participation and collaboration of historians and theorists of the cinema from all the countries concerned,

*Welcoming* the initiative taken by the International Committee for the Preparation of a History of the Cinema, which enjoys the official support of the International Federation of Film Archives,



#### 4 Culture and communication

and also the recommendation of the international symposium on the theme 'Cinema and Society' organized by Unesco in California in August 1978,

*Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to give his moral support to this important international undertaking which should be carried out in a manner consonant with the principle of the equality of all countries with a national cinematographic production;
- (b) to provide intellectual assistance, particularly as regards the establishment of a methodology and scientific principles for the preparation of the work;
- (c) to grant during the preparatory period, as Unesco's possibilities permit, financial assistance under the Participation Programme (by country or at regional level).

#### 4/3.6/3 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* the essential role played in cultural life and its development by artists of all disciplines, *Considering* that the studies undertaken to date by Unesco and by the International Labour Organisation as well as many of the answers given by Member States to the questionnaire prepared jointly by the two agencies reveal the critical position in some sectors of contemporary society of these creative individuals, whose contribution to civilization and to world co-operation is universally recognized,

*Taking note* of the preliminary study which has been considered by the Executive Board and of the conclusions of the joint ILO/Unesco meeting convened by the Director-General in Geneva from 29 August to 2 September 1977 in accordance with resolution 4.132 adopted at the nineteenth session of the General Conference, as also of the questions submitted to it in document 20C/35, paragraph 8,

*Having regard* to the provisions in the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

1. *Considers* it desirable to prepare an international instrument concerning the status of the artist, the object of which would be to afford to artists to the fullest extent the protection and guarantees in society that will foster the complete development of their talents;
2. *Decides* that the international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to convene the special committee provided for in paragraph 4 of Article 10 of the said Rules of Procedure, with instructions to prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

#### *Objective 6.2* **Integrated rural development**

##### 4/6.2/1 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, with a view to the achievement of Objective 6.2 (Extension of Unesco's contribution to integrated rural development) activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Contribution to the planning and evaluation of national and international rural development activities'

'Action to encourage innovation in rural development',

bearing in mind the role of the communication media in action to promote the participation of rural populations in decisions affecting the development of their communities.

#### *Objective 7.6* **Preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage**

##### 4/7.6/1 *The General Conference:*

### I

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General, with a view to the achievement of Objective 7.6 (Promotion of the preservation and presentation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind) to carry out activities corresponding to the following themes:

'Studies, collection, dissemination and exchange of information, improvement of methods

and introduction of new techniques in the domain of protection and conservation of the cultural and natural heritage, including the development of museums'

'Preparation and application of international instruments for the protection and conservation of the cultural and natural heritage'

'Development of infrastructures for the protection and conservation of cultural and natural property, including the establishment and harmonization of systems of inventories for such property'

'Facilities for training, at all levels, of professionals and technicians, and improvement of techniques and methods in this field'

'International action contributing to activities of Member States for the preservation and presentation of cultural property';

2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:
  - (a) to promote the execution of projects aimed at the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage, including historic quarters in urban centres, bearing in mind that they should be the focal points of social and cultural activities;
  - (b) to support projects which will encourage people to identify themselves with their cultural heritage and its conservation;
  - (c) to contribute towards the adaptation of historic quarters and buildings of historic interest;
  - (d) to encourage the involvement of the different groups and categories of society in the preservation and presentation of their cultural heritage, including the development of appropriate educational and cultural programmes within museums;
  - (e) to stimulate international solidarity for the preservation and presentation of the world's outstanding monuments and sites;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to ensure the presence of Unesco in Jerusalem with a view to the preservation of the city and the site;

## II

*Mindful* of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

*Having examined* the preliminary study by the Director-General of the technical and legal aspects of the problems involved in the safeguarding and preservation of moving images (2OC/41),

4. *Considers* that the preparation of an international instrument concerning the question is desirable;
5. *Decides* that the international instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
6. *Authorizes* the Director-General to convene the Special Committee provided for in Article 10, paragraph 4, of the aforesaid Rules of Procedure, which shall be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation for examination by the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

### 4/7.6/2 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* Unesco's growing interest in the preservation of the cultural and natural heritage of mankind and particularly that of the developing countries,

*Acknowledging* the deep concern of the African States for the preservation and presentation of monuments, sites and works of art and for the development of museums,

*Noting* with satisfaction Unesco's contribution to the effective establishment of the Organization for Museums, Monuments and Sites of Africa (OMMSA) from the preparatory meeting in Nairobi to the Constituent Assembly in January 1978 (Nairobi),

*Recalling* Recommendation No. 19 adopted by the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (AFRICACULT, Accra, 1975) on the establishment of a Pan-African organization for museums, monuments and sites,

*Realizing* how important it is for OMMSA to become operational as quickly as possible,

1. *Requests* the Director-General within the framework of the Programme for 1979-1980 to provide all the necessary moral and financial support for the development of this African international non-governmental organization;
2. *Requests* all African countries to give all possible support to ensure the smooth running of this new organization.

#### 4 Culture and communication

##### 4/7.6/3 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* with satisfaction the important results of the standard-setting action taken by Unesco, in accordance with Article I, paragraph 2, and Article IV, paragraph 4, of its Constitution, in the field of the protection of cultural property,

*Also noting* that the implementation of international instruments prepared under the auspices of Unesco in this field sometimes encounters difficulties,

1. *Invites* Member States which have not yet ratified or accepted existing international conventions on the protection of cultural property to take the necessary steps with a view to such ratification or acceptance;
2. *Calls on* Member States which, for various reasons, do not yet have national laws for the protection of cultural property to consider the promulgation of such laws when they are constitutionally able to do so;
3. *Invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to provide Member States at their request with the necessary technical co-operation in this connection and to maintain an up-to-date list of specialists from different Member States whose services might be made available for the purpose;
  - (b) to study the possibility of instituting a general systematic compilation of international instruments on the protection of cultural property.

##### 4/7.6/4 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* the reports of Member States on the action taken by them to implement the Convention on the means of prohibiting and preventing the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property and the Recommendation on the same question (20C/84 and Add.1),

*Having noted* the report of the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations (20C/84 Add.2) on this question,

*Recognizing* the importance and value of the action taken to implement the Convention and Recommendation by those Member States which submitted reports,

*Regretting*, however, that as at 15 November 1978 only forty-one States had deposited their instrument of ratification or acceptance of the Convention,

*Regretting* also that many Member States did not respond to resolution 4.122, adopted at its nineteenth session, whereby it invited Member States to submit reports on this matter for consideration at its twentieth session,

*Noting* that difficulties have arisen in connection with the implementation of the Convention,

*Reaffirming* the urgent need to take effective action against illicit traffic in cultural property, not only at the national level, but also by closer international co-operation,

*Considering* it therefore of paramount importance that a greater number of States participate in the international effort to achieve this purpose,

1. *Calls upon* Member States which have not already done so to become Parties to the Convention on the means of prohibiting and preventing the illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property;
2. *Requests* the Director-General to seek further information on the problems raised for certain States by the implementation of the Convention and on the experience acquired by other States in this field;
3. *Invites* the Executive Board to instruct its Committee on Conventions and Recommendations to formulate, on the basis of the additional and more comprehensive data referred to above, proposals for the implementation of the Convention, as foreseen in Article 17 thereof, and to submit these proposals, in due course, to the General Conference;
4. *Decides* that Member States will be invited to forward a second report on the action they have taken to implement the Convention for examination by the General Conference at its twenty-fourth session.

##### 4/7.6/5 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 4.128, adopted at its nineteenth session, concerning the measures to be taken to promote the restitution or return of cultural property to the countries having lost such property as a result of colonial or foreign occupation,

Aware of the importance attached by such countries to the return of property which is of fundamental spiritual and cultural value to them, so that they may constitute collections representative of their cultural heritage,

Considering that Member States should work together in a spirit of mutual understanding and solidarity to establish and implement programmes for the constitution of such collections,

Having noted the observations and proposals of the Director-General (20C/86) in this connection,

1. Approves the statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation, annexed hereto;

2. Elects,<sup>1</sup> in conformity with Article 2 of the statutes, the following twenty Member States:

Belgium	France	Peru
Bolivia	Lebanon	Senegal
Congo	Malaysia	Spain
Cuba	Mauritius	Thailand
Denmark	Mexico	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Egypt	Nigeria	Yugoslavia
Ethiopia	Pakistan	

3. Decides,<sup>2</sup> in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article 2 of the statutes, that the term of office of the following Members of the Intergovernmental Committee shall expire at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Bolivia	Mauritius	Spain
Egypt	Mexico	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Ethiopia	Pakistan	
Malaysia	Peru	

Annex. *Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation*

#### Article 1

An Intergovernmental Committee of an advisory nature whose services will be available to Member States and Associate Members of Unesco involved, hereafter called the Committee, whose functions are defined in Article 4 below, is hereby established within the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, hereafter called Unesco.

#### Article 2

1. The Committee shall be composed of 20 Member States of Unesco elected by the General Conference at its ordinary sessions, taking into account the need to ensure equitable geographical distribution and appropriate rotation, as well as the representative character of those States in respect of the contribution they are able to make to the restitution or return of cultural property to its countries of origin.
2. The term of office of members of the Committee shall extend from the end of the ordinary session of the General Conference during which they are elected until the end of its second subsequent ordinary session.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 above, the term of office of half of the members designated at the time of the first election shall cease at the end of the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which they were elected. The names of these members shall be chosen by lot by the President of the General Conference after the first election.

4. Members of the Committee shall be immediately eligible for re-election.

5. States members of the Committee shall choose their representatives with due attention to the terms of reference of the Committee as defined by these statutes.

#### Article 3

1. For the purposes of these statutes, 'cultural property' shall be taken to denote historical and ethnographic objects and documents including manuscripts, works of the plastic and decorative arts, palaeontological and archaeological objects and zoological, botanical and mineralogical specimens.

2. A request for the restitution or return by a Member State or Associate Member of Unesco

1. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary session, on 24 November 1978.

2. This part of the resolution was adopted at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 28 November 1978.

#### 4 Culture and communication

may be made concerning any cultural property which has a fundamental significance from the point of view of the spiritual values and cultural heritage of the people of a Member State or Associate Member of Unesco and which has been lost as a result of colonial or foreign occupation or as a result of illicit appropriation.

3. Cultural property restituted or returned shall be accompanied by the relevant scientific documentation.

##### Article 4

The Committee shall be responsible for:

1. seeking ways and means of facilitating bilateral negotiations for the restitution or return of cultural property to its countries of origin when they are undertaken according to the conditions defined in Article 9;
2. promoting multilateral and bilateral co-operation with a view to the restitution and return of cultural property to its countries of origin;
3. encouraging the necessary research and studies for the establishment of coherent programmes for the constitution of representative collections in countries whose cultural heritage has been dispersed;
4. fostering a public information campaign on the real nature, scale and scope of the problem of the restitution or return of cultural property to its countries of origin;
5. guiding the planning and implementation of Unesco's programme of activities with regard to the restitution or return of cultural property to its countries of origin;
6. encouraging the establishment or reinforcement of museums or other institutions for the conservation of cultural property and the training of the necessary scientific and technical personnel;
7. promoting exchanges of cultural property in accordance with the Recommendation on the International Exchange of Cultural Property;
8. reporting on its activities to the General Conference of Unesco at each of its ordinary sessions.

##### Article 5

1. The Committee shall meet in regular plenary session at least once and not more than twice every two years. Extraordinary sessions may be convened as specified in the Committee's Rules of Procedure.
2. Each member of the Committee shall have one vote, but may send to the Committee's sessions as many experts or advisers as it deems necessary.
3. The Committee shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

##### Article 6

1. The Committee may set up ad hoc subcommittees for the study of specific problems related to its activities, as described in paragraph 1 of Article 4. Membership of such subcommittees may also be

open to Member States of Unesco which are not represented in the Committee.

2. The Committee defines the mandate of any such ad hoc subcommittee.

##### Article 7

1. At the beginning of its first session, the Committee shall elect a Chairman, four Vice-Chairmen and a Rapporteur; these shall form the Committee's Bureau.
2. The Bureau shall discharge such duties as the Committee may lay upon it.
3. Meetings of the Bureau may be convened in between sessions of the Committee at the request of the Committee itself, of the Chairman of the Committee or of the Director-General of Unesco.
4. The Committee shall elect a new Bureau whenever its own membership is changed by the General Conference in accordance with Article 2 above.

##### Article 8

1. Any Member State which is not a member of the Committee or any Associate Member of Unesco that is concerned by an offer or a request for the restitution or return of cultural property shall be invited to participate, without the right to vote, in the meetings of the Committee or of its ad hoc subcommittees dealing with that offer or request. The States which are members of the Committee that are concerned by an offer or request for the restitution or return of cultural property shall not have the right to vote when such offer or request is being examined by the Committee or its ad hoc subcommittees.
2. Member States and Associate Members of Unesco which are not members of the Committee may attend meetings of the Committee and of its ad hoc subcommittees as observers.
3. Representatives of the United Nations and other organizations of the United Nations system may take part, without the right to vote, in all meetings of the Committee and of its ad hoc subcommittees.
4. The Committee shall determine the conditions under which international governmental and non-governmental organizations, other than those covered by paragraph 3 above, shall be invited to attend its meetings or those of its ad hoc subcommittees as observers.

##### Article 9

1. Offers and requests formulated in accordance with these statutes, concerning the restitution or return of cultural property, shall be communicated by Member States or Associate Members of Unesco to the Director-General, who shall transmit them to the Committee, accompanied, in so far as is possible, by appropriate supporting documents.
2. The Committee shall examine such offers and such requests and the relevant documentation in accordance with Article 4, paragraph 1, of these statutes.

**Article 10**

1. The Secretariat of the Committee shall be provided by the Director-General of Unesco, who shall place at the Committee's disposal the staff and other means required for its operation.
2. The Secretariat shall provide the necessary services for the sessions of the Committee and meetings of its Bureau and ad hoc subcommittees.
3. The Secretariat shall fix the date of the Committee's sessions in accordance with the Bureau's instructions, and shall take all steps required to convene such sessions.
4. The Committee and the Director-General of

Unesco shall make the greatest possible use of the services of any competent international non-governmental organization in order to prepare the Committee's documentation and to ensure that its recommendations are implemented.

**Article II**

Each Member State and Associate Member of Unesco shall bear the expense of participation of its representatives in sessions of the Committee and of subsidiary organs, its Bureau and its ad hoc subcommittees.

4/7.6/6

**The General Conference,**

*Considering* the importance of the cultural heritage of monuments and sites for the history and civilization of all mankind, and *aware* of the need to embark upon a programme which will guarantee their protection, preservation, restoration and presentation,

*Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to include the following projects under Theme 7.6/05(2) of 2OC/5 (paragraph 4415 and following):
  - i) architectural complex of San Francisco de Lima in Peru;
  - ii) Palais Sans-Souci, Citadelle la Ferrière and Site des Ramiers in Haiti;
  - (iii) historic buildings and sites in Malta;
  - (iv) heritage of the Jesuit Missions of the Guaranis;
  - 6) architectural heritage of the Island of Gorée in Senegal;
  - (vi) monuments of Hué in Viet Nam;
  - (vii) outstanding monuments and sites in the cultural triangle in Sri Lanka;
  - (viii) sites of Chinguitti, Tichitt and Oualata in Mauritania;
- (b) in collaboration with the governments concerned, to undertake the necessary technical studies within the available budgetary limit, to work out detailed plans of action in respect of each project and to establish modalities for their promotion as international campaigns;
- (c) to submit to the Executive Board, during the coming biennium or at the latest to the General Conference at its twenty-first session, reports on the results achieved.

4/7.6/7 **The General Conference,**

*Considering* that the world's cultural heritage finds particular expression in the sites and monuments, the writings and oral traditions and the historical and contemporary values of the countries which are themselves situated at the crossroads of diverse cultures,

*Noting* that the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, held in Accra in 1975, gave prominence both to cultural identity, proclaimed as the basis of all development, and to the widest variety of intercultural relations,

*Affirming* the importance of systematic action to preserve the cultural heritage in Mauritania, which is a meeting-point in particular of Arab, African and Islamic cultures,

*Recognizing* the necessity and urgency of such action, having regard to the risks of ruin and dilapidation besetting historic sites, in particular those at Chinguitti, Oualata and Tichitt, where thousands of manuscripts which have been preserved so far are in danger of perishing rapidly, despite their vital interest in particular as a source for the *General History of Africa*,

*Requests* the Director-General, in co-operation with Mauritania and in liaison with all interested Member States, to draw up a systematic study and action plan for the purpose of safeguarding and restoring the cultural heritage represented by the historic monuments and manuscripts in Mauritania.

4/7.6/8

**The General Conference,**

*Taking into account* the importance attached by Unesco in accordance with its Constitution to the protection and preservation of the world heritage of monuments and sites of historic, cultural and natural value,

#### 4 Culture and communication

*Considering* that the long isolation of Nepal resulted in the survival of a unique assemblage of historic buildings and monuments in the Katmandu Valley until the mid-twentieth century,  
*Recalling* resolution 3.413 on the preservation of the cultural and natural heritage of the Katmandu Valley, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session,

*Also taking into account* Recommendation No. 1 adopted by the Fourth Regional Conference of Ministers of Education and those Responsible for Economic Planning in Asia and Oceania held in Colombo, Sri Lanka, from 24 July to 1 August 1978,

*Considering* that the Nepalese Government has adopted the 'Master Plan for the Conservation of the Cultural Heritage in the Katmandu Valley' prepared by a team of Unesco/UNDP experts,  
*Aware* of the delays in implementing the Master Plan which have contributed to the disappearance or decay of buildings of outstanding historic and aesthetic importance in the Katmandu Valley,

1. *Calls upon* Member States to assist in the conservation of the cultural and natural heritage of the Katmandu Valley by:

- (a) bilateral assistance programmes;
- (b) increasing assistance through contributions to the international trust fund established by Unesco for this purpose;
- (c) stimulating the participation of private institutions and bodies in this project;

2. *Invites* the Director-General to intensify his efforts to mobilize and organize international co-operation to this end.

4/7.6/9 *The General Conference,*

*Taking into account* the importance of the preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage for fostering cultural identity and for contributing to the mutual appreciation of cultures,

*Considering* Sukhothai an important centre of South-East Asian civilizations and a cradle of the new Thai nation,

*Considering* that the Royal Government of Thailand has already approved in principle the Master Plan for the Sukhothai Historical Park Project, prepared by a team of Thai specialists in collaboration with Unesco,

*Recalling* resolution 4.126 on the preservation and presentation of Sukhothai, Thailand, adopted by the nineteenth session of the General Conference,

*Calls upon* Member States to co-operate with the Royal Thai Government in its efforts to implement the Sukhothai Historical Park Project, by:

- (a) bilateral technical co-operation;
- (b) contributing to the international trust fund established by Unesco for this purpose;
- (c) stimulating participation of non-governmental institutions and bodies in this Project.

4/7.6/10 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* the report of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia and the report of the Director-General (20C/85),

*Expressing satisfaction* with the progress of the salvage operations, which have been carried out with a high level of technical competence,

*Expressing appreciation* for the contributions received from various Member States, from private sources and from the World Food Programme,

*Noting* also with satisfaction the substantial amount of contributions received in the Trust Fund as a result of exhibitions organized through the co-operation of the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and institutions in different parts of the world,

*Expressing its gratitude* to the Egyptian Government, whose contribution to the saving of the Nubian monuments has been a decisive factor in the success of the undertaking,

*Notes* that the International Campaign to Safeguard Philae is progressing satisfactorily, and that the Egyptian Government, after completing the project for saving the temples of Philae in Spring 1979, intends to organize a great ceremony in Egypt in October/November 1979 to celebrate the event.

4/7.6/11 With respect to the preservation of Philae, the General Conference, at its thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978, elected, on the report of the Nominations Committee, the

following Member States to the Executive Committee of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia:

Belgium	India	Sweden
Brazil	Italy	Togo
Egypt	Netherlands	Union of Soviet
France	Pakistan	Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Spain	United States of America
	Sudan	

- 4/7.6/12 *The General Conference,*  
*Wishing* to ensure the necessary protection for the objects of great archaeological value which were discovered in the course of the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia,  
*Having been informed* of the intention of the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt to build a museum at Aswan in which these treasures would be assembled,  
*Aware* also that the Cairo Museum is no longer able satisfactorily to exhibit the outstanding treasures of the Pharaonic period which it houses and that the Egyptian Government proposes to build a new national museum,  
*Noting* that the Egyptian Government wishes the international community to be associated in these two projects, and stressing the exceptional importance for all mankind of the historical and cultural heritage which they are designed to preserve and enhance,  
*Being of the opinion* that the Executive Committee formed for the International Campaign to Save the Monuments of Nubia could, if its terms of reference were extended and renewed, play an important part in this new phase of international action,  
*Requests* the Director-General to continue to co-operate with the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt and to submit to the General Conference proposals for the extension of this co-operation, in the most appropriate way, to the projects referred to above.
- 4/7.6/13 *The General Conference,*  
*Considering* the importance of the role played by Unesco, in accordance with its Constitution, in the protection and preservation of the world heritage of monuments of historic or scientific value,  
*Considering* the exceptional importance of the cultural property in the Old City of Jerusalem, not only to the countries directly concerned but to all humanity, on account of its unique cultural, historical and religious value,  
*Recalling* Article 32 of the Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations, adopted by the General Conference at its ninth session (New Delhi, 1956), which stipulates that, in the event of armed conflict, any Member State occupying the territory of another State should refrain from carrying out archaeological excavations in the occupied territory,  
*Considering* that Israel, taking advantage of its military occupation of the territory, has unilaterally and in defiance of all accepted laws, taken upon itself to alter the configuration and status of the City of Jerusalem,  
*Considering* that such a situation, resulting from an act of force which offends the conscience of the international community as a whole, jeopardizes the chances of restoring the peace for which it is Unesco's task to work, and has incurred the reprobation of the community of nations,  
*Considering* that in its resolutions 2253(ES-V) of 4 July 1967, 2254(ES-V) of 14 July 1967, and 32/5 of 28 October 1977, the United Nations General Assembly reaffirmed that the changes undertaken by Israel in the City of Jerusalem are unlawful, and called upon Israel to rescind all such measures already taken and to desist from taking any action which would alter the status of Jerusalem,  
*Considering* that the United Nations Security Council noted, in its resolutions 252(1968) of 21 May 1968 and 267(1969) of 3 July 1969, that the measures taken by Israel which tend to change the status of Jerusalem are invalid and cannot change that status, and called upon Israel to rescind forthwith all measures taken by it and in future to refrain from all action likely to alter the status of Jerusalem,



#### 4 Culture and communication

*Recalling* that since the fifteenth session of the General Conference (1968) Unesco has urgently called on Israel to desist from any archaeological excavations in the City of Jerusalem and from any alteration of its features or its cultural and historical character, particularly with regard to Christian and Islamic religious sites (15C/Resolution 3.342 and 3.343, 82 EX/Decision 4.4.2, 83 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 88 EX/Decision 4.3.1, 89 EX/Decision 4.4.1, 17C/Resolution 3.422, 18C/Resolution 3.427 and 19C/Resolution 4.129),

*Bearing in mind* that, at its seventeenth session, the General Conference, in resolution 3.422,

- (a) noted 'that Israel persists in not complying with the relevant resolutions and that its attitude prevents this Organization from undertaking the mission which is incumbent upon it under the terms of the Constitution',
- (b) invited 'the Director-General to continue his efforts to establish the effective presence of Unesco in the City of Jerusalem and thus make possible the actual implementation of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference and the Executive Board for that purpose',

*Considering* that it is most legitimately that, on the basis of these very clear resolutions, reiterated with a constant patience dictated by the need to preserve peace, and in compliance with the letter and spirit of the aforementioned resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council of the United Nations, the General Conference of Unesco, at its eighteenth session, after recalling and reaffirming the relevant resolutions it had previously adopted, in resolution 3.427 'condemns Israel for its attitude which is contradictory to the aims of the Organization as stated in its Constitution by its persistence in altering the historical features of the City of Jerusalem and by undertaking excavations which constitute a danger to its monuments, subsequent to its illegal occupation of this city' and 'invites the Director-General to withhold assistance from Israel in the fields of education, science and culture until such time as it scrupulously respects the aforementioned resolutions and decisions',

*Considering* that the lifting of the restrictions which the Director-General was thus invited to apply depends solely upon the will of Israel,

*Considering* that this challenge, which is intolerable for the dignity of the other Member States, prevents the Organization from properly discharging the mission laid upon it by its Constitution,

*Affirming* solemnly the right of every people not to be deprived of the significant evidence of its past on the pretext of searching for vestiges of another culture,

*Considering* that Member States as a whole can but deplore and, as the United Nations General Assembly did in its resolution 3525(Xxx) of 15 December 1975, 'condemn . . . the following Israeli policies and practices: the annexation of parts of the occupied territories; . . . the destruction and demolition of Arab houses; . . . the pillaging of archaeological and cultural property . . .',

*Noting*, in the light of the report of the Director-General contained in document 20C/19 Add., that Israel has not changed its attitude with regard to the aforementioned resolutions of the United Nations and of Unesco, and that it has not undertaken to desist finally from undertaking excavations,

*Guided* by the previous decisions adopted by the General Conference since its fourteenth session (14C/Resolution 11, 15C/Resolution 9.12 and 9.14, 16C/Resolution 8, 17C/Resolution 10.1, 18C/Resolution 3.427 and 19C/Resolution 4.129),

1. *Warmly thanks* the Director-General for his efforts with a view to the implementation of resolution 4.129 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
2. *Reaffirms* the aforementioned resolutions adopted by the General Conference of Unesco concerning Jerusalem, particularly 18C/Resolution 3.427, and insists that they be put into effect;
3. *Condemns* the Israeli occupying authorities for having infringed the resolutions adopted by the United Nations and by Unesco, and for having continued, from the beginning of the occupation until the present, to change and Judaize the historic and cultural configuration of Jerusalem;
4. *Issues an urgent and firm appeal* to Israel to desist forthwith and finally from continuing the excavations unlawfully undertaken and from taking steps which are altering the character and status of the City of Jerusalem;
5. *Requests* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 107th session on the implementation of this resolution.

**Objective 9.1 Flow of informaton and international exchanges**

4/9.1/1 *The General Conference:*

I. Authorizes the Director-General to implement activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 9.1 (Promotion of a free and balanced flow of information and of international exchanges) and corresponding to the following themes:

'Promotion of a free and balanced flow of information based on mutual respect for differing cultural values, particularly between developed and developing countries, and improvement and extension of the exchange of information among developing countries'

'International circulation of materials and international movement of persons in the fields of education, science, culture and communication';

2. Invites the Director-General, in carrying out the above-mentioned activities:

(a) to promote research related to international communication structures;

(b) to assist in identifying and overcoming obstacles to a free flow and a wider and better balanced exchange of information between the different regions of the world;

(c) to encourage, as far as possible, the adoption, at the national and international levels, of measures designed to reduce imbalances in communication and the flow of information, particularly in the spirit of the programme drawn up by the organs established by the non-aligned countries.

4/9.1/2 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* General Resolution 9.1 adopted (in Nairobi) at its nineteenth session, concerning Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order,

*Reaffirming* the manifest need to end the dependence of the developing world in the sphere of information and communication,

*Considering* that the imbalance in information flows is becoming increasingly marked at the international level despite the development of communication infrastructures,

*Aware* that the present communication order in the world is far from satisfactory,

*Recalling* the Declaration on Fundamental Principles Concerning the Contribution of the Mass Media to Strengthening Peace and International Understanding, to the Promotion of Human Rights and to Countering Racism, Apartheid and Incitement to War,

1. *Endorses* efforts to establish a new, more just and more balanced world information and communication order;

2. Invites the Director-General, within the limits of the Programme and Budget approved by the General Conference for 1979-1980 and in accordance with the principles embodied in the above-mentioned Declaration, to continue his efforts with a view to the establishment of this new order, entailing in particular the promotion of national systems in developing countries and the establishment of a new equilibrium and greater reciprocity in the flow of information.

4/9.1/3 *The General Conference,*

*Emphasizing* the significance of the work of the International Commission for the Study of Communication Problems and appreciating the efforts so far made, as given concrete expression in the Interim Report,

*Recalling* resolution 4.142 adopted in Nairobi at its nineteenth session requesting the Director-General to encourage co-operative measures that would strengthen the information and communication systems of developing countries in accordance with their needs,

*Conscious* of the aspirations of the developing countries for the establishment of a new, more just and more effective world information and communication order,

*Taking* into consideration the widely shared hope that Unesco will contribute effectively to the creation of a world order of information designed to establish balanced relations and exchanges among all countries,

*Reaffirming* the evident necessity to change the state of dependence of the developing world in the field of information and communication, and to replace it with relationships of interdependence and co-operation,

*Noting* the benefits that might accrue to the peoples of the developed countries, and of the world, from

#### 4 Culture and communication

wider opportunities to hear the authentic voice of differing societies and cultures in a dialogue made progressively more evenly balanced,

*Taking* into account the activities of the various bodies serving the developing countries in their efforts to strengthen information and communication systems in their own countries,

*Conscious* also of the contribution made by certain institutions of the developed countries and of the importance of the further contributions that they can make to the realization of this objective,

1. *Invites* the Director-General to request the members of the International Commission for the Study of Communication Problems to address themselves, in the course of preparing their final report, to the analysis and proposal of concrete and practical measures leading to the establishment of a more just and effective world information order;
2. *Invites* all member countries of Unesco, and all non-governmental organizations affiliated with Unesco or contributing to its work, to extend their advice and co-operation to this work of the Commission, without interference in preparations and actions concurrently being undertaken in this field by the United Nations or its Specialized Agencies;
3. *Invites* the Director-General to organize for the twenty-first session of the General Conference, procedures for the consideration of the final report of the Commission that will permit representatives of the United Nations, its Specialized Agencies and relevant non-governmental organizations to make known their points of view and thus contribute towards the formulation of the appropriate actions to be taken in order to move towards the realization of a more just and effective world information order.

#### Objective 9.3 Process and role of communication

##### 4/9.3/1 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, with a view to the achievement of Objective 9.3 (Promotion of a better understanding and appreciation of the process and role of communication in society and of high professional standards) activities corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Studies on social communication systems and promotion of research on the role of communication in social change and development'
  - 'Information exchange on communication research and policies and encouragement of co-operation between research institutions'
  - 'Responsibilities of the media and the status and protection of journalists'
  - 'Education of the general public on the role, effects, uses and technology of the media';
2. *Invites* the Director-General, in carrying out these activities, to pay particular attention to the need for:
  - (a) continued analysis of the interrelationship between modern communication technology, on the one hand, and social change and development on the other, within different societies and cultures;
  - (b) the effective protection of journalists and information specialists, so that they can perform their duties in the best possible conditions of accuracy and objectivity.

#### 4/9.3/2 DECLARATION ON FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES CONCERNING THE CONTRIBUTION OF THE MASS MEDIA TO STRENGTHENING PEACE AND INTERNATIONAL UNDERSTANDING, TO THE PROMOTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS AND TO COUNTERING RACIALISM, APARTHEID AND INCITEMENT TO WAR

##### *Preamble*

##### *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* that by virtue of its Constitution the purpose of Unesco is to 'contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms' (Art. I, 1), and that to realize this purpose the Organization will strive 'to promote the free flow of ideas by word and image' (Art. I, 2),

*Further recalling* that under the Constitution the Member States of Unesco, 'believing in full and equal opportunities for education for all, in the unrestricted pursuit of objective truth, and in the free exchange of ideas and knowledge, are agreed and determined to develop and to increase the means of communication between their peoples and to employ these means for the purposes of mutual understanding and a truer and more perfect knowledge of each other's lives' (sixth preambular paragraph),

*Recalling* the purposes and principles of the United Nations, as specified in its Charter,

*Recalling* the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1948 and particularly Article 19 thereof, which provides that 'everyone has the right to freedom of opinion and expression; this right includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers'; and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1966, Article 19 of which proclaims the same principles and Article 20 of which condemns incitement to war, the advocacy of national, racial or religious hatred and any form of discrimination, hostility or violence,

*Recalling* Article 4 of the International Convention on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1965, and the International Convention on the Suppression and Punishment of the Crime of Apartheid, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1973, whereby the States acceding to these Conventions undertook to adopt immediate and positive measures designed to eradicate all incitement to, or acts of, racial discrimination, and agreed to prevent any encouragement of the crime of apartheid and similar segregationist policies or their manifestations,

*Recalling* the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding between Peoples, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1965,

*Recalling* the declarations and resolutions adopted by the various organs of the United Nations concerning the establishment of a new international economic order and the role Unesco is called upon to play in this respect,

*Recalling* the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation, adopted by the General Conference of Unesco in 1966,

*Recalling* Resolution 59(I) of the General Assembly of the United Nations, adopted in 1946 and declaring:

Freedom of information is a fundamental human right and is the touchstone of all the freedoms to which the United Nations is consecrated;

Freedom of information requires as an indispensable element the willingness and capacity to employ its privileges without abuse. It requires as a basic discipline the moral obligation to seek the facts without prejudice and to spread knowledge without malicious intent;

*Recalling* Resolution ILO(I1) of the General Assembly of the United Nations, adopted in 1947, condemning all forms of propaganda which are designed or likely to provoke or encourage any threat to the peace, breach of the peace, or act of aggression,

*Recalling* resolution 127(11), also adopted by the General Assembly in 1947, which invites Member States to take measures, within the limits of constitutional procedures, to combat the diffusion of false or distorted reports likely to injure friendly relations between States, as well as the other resolutions of the General Assembly concerning the mass media and their contribution to strengthening peace, trust and friendly relations among States,

*Recalling* resolution 9.12 adopted by the General Conference of Unesco in 1968, reiterating Unesco's objective to help to eradicate colonialism and racialism, and resolution 12.1 adopted by the General Conference in 1976, which proclaims that colonialism, neo-colonialism and racialism in all its forms and manifestations are incompatible with the fundamental aims of Unesco,

*Recalling* resolution 4.301 adopted in 1970 by the General Conference of Unesco on the contribution of the information media to furthering international understanding and co-operation in the interests of peace and human welfare, and to countering propaganda on behalf of war, racialism, apartheid and hatred among nations, and aware of the fundamental contribution that mass media can make to the realization of these objectives,

#### 4 Culture and communication

*Recalling* the Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice adopted by the General Conference of Unesco at its twentieth session,

*Conscious* of the complexity of the problems of information in modern society, of the diversity of solutions which have been offered to them, as evidenced in particular by the consideration given to them within Unesco, and of the legitimate desire of all parties concerned that their aspirations, points of view and cultural identity be taken into due consideration,

*Conscious* of the aspirations of the developing countries for the establishment of a new, more just and more effective world information and communication order,

*Proclaims* on this twenty-eighth day of November 1978 this Declaration on Fundamental Principles concerning the Contribution of the Mass Media to Strengthening Peace and International Understanding, to the Promotion of Human Rights and to Countering Racism, Apartheid and Incitement to War.

##### *Article I*

The strengthening of peace and international understanding, the promotion of human rights and the countering of racism, apartheid and incitement to war demand a free flow and a wider and better balanced dissemination of information. To this end, the mass media have a leading contribution to make. This contribution will be the more effective to the extent that the information reflects the different aspects of the subject dealt with.

##### *Article II*

1. The exercise of freedom of opinion, expression and information, recognized as an integral part of human rights and fundamental freedoms, is a vital factor in the strengthening of peace and international understanding.
2. Access by the public to information should be guaranteed by the diversity of the sources and means of information available to it, thus enabling each individual to check the accuracy of facts and to appraise events objectively. To this end, journalists must have freedom to report and the fullest possible facilities of access to information. Similarly, it is important that the mass media be responsive to concerns of peoples and individuals, thus promoting the participation of the public in the elaboration of information.
3. With a view to the strengthening of peace and international understanding, to promoting human rights and to countering racism, apartheid and incitement to war, the mass media throughout the world, by reason of their role, contribute to promoting human rights, in particular by giving expression to oppressed peoples who struggle against colonialism, neo-colonialism, foreign occupation and all forms of racial discrimination and oppression and who are unable to make their voices heard within their own territories.
4. If the mass media are to be in a position to promote the principles of this Declaration in their activities, it is essential that journalists and other agents of the mass media, in their own country or abroad, be assured of protection guaranteeing them the best conditions for the exercise of their profession.

##### *Article III*

1. The mass media have an important contribution to make to the strengthening of peace and international understanding and in countering racism, apartheid and incitement to war.
2. In countering aggressive war, racism, apartheid and other violations of human rights which are *inter alia* spawned by prejudice and ignorance, the mass media, by disseminating information on the aims, aspirations, cultures and needs of all peoples, contribute to eliminate ignorance and misunderstanding between peoples, to make nationals of a country sensitive to the needs and desires of others, to ensure the respect of the rights and dignity of all nations, all peoples and all individuals without distinction of race, sex, language, religion or nationality and to draw attention to the great evils which afflict humanity, such as poverty, malnutrition and diseases, thereby promoting the formulation by States of the policies best able to promote the reduction of international tension and the peaceful and equitable settlement of international disputes.

*Article IV*

The mass media have an essential part to play in the education of young people in a spirit of peace, justice, freedom, mutual respect and understanding, in order to promote human rights, equality of rights as between all human beings and all nations, and economic and social progress. Equally, they have an important role to play in making known the views and aspirations of the younger generation.

*Article V*

In order to respect freedom of opinion, expression and information and in order that information may reflect all points of view, it is important that the points of view presented by those who consider that the information published or disseminated about them has seriously prejudiced their effort to strengthen peace and international understanding, to promote human rights or to counter racialism, apartheid and incitement to war be disseminated.

*Article VZ*

For the establishment of a new equilibrium and greater reciprocity in the flow of information, which will be conducive to the institution of a just and lasting peace and to the economic and political independence of the developing countries, it is necessary to correct the inequalities in the flow of information to and from developing countries, and between those countries. To this end, it is essential that their mass media should have conditions and resources enabling them to gain strength and expand, and to co-operate both among themselves and with the mass media in developed countries.

*Article VII*

By disseminating more widely all of the information concerning the universally accepted objectives and principles which are the bases of the resolutions adopted by the different organs of the United Nations, the mass media contribute effectively to the strengthening of peace and international understanding, to the promotion of human rights, and to the establishment of a more just and equitable international economic order.

*Article VIII*

Professional organizations, and people who participate in the professional training of journalists and other agents of the mass media and who assist them in performing their functions in a responsible manner should attach special importance to the principles of this Declaration when drawing up and ensuring application of their codes of ethics.

*Article IX*

In the spirit of this Declaration, it is for the international community to contribute to the creation of the conditions for a free flow and wider and more balanced dissemination of information, and of the conditions for the protection, in the exercise of their functions, of journalists and other agents of the mass media. Unesco is well placed to make a valuable contribution in this respect.

*Article X*

1. With due respect for constitutional provisions designed to guarantee freedom of information and for the applicable international instruments and agreements, it is indispensable to create and maintain throughout the world the conditions which make it possible for the organizations and persons professionally involved in the dissemination of information to achieve the objectives of this Declaration.

#### 4 Culture and communication

2. It is important that a free flow and wider and better balanced dissemination of information be encouraged.
3. To this end, it is necessary that States facilitate the procurement by the mass media in the developing countries of adequate conditions and resources enabling them to gain strength and expand, and that they support co-operation by the latter both among themselves and with the mass media in developed countries.
4. Similarly, on a basis of equality of rights, mutual advantage and respect for the diversity of the cultures which go to make up the common heritage of mankind, it is essential that bilateral and multilateral exchanges of information among all States, and in particular between those which have different economic and social systems, be encouraged and developed.

#### Article XI

For this Declaration to be fully effective it is necessary, with due respect for the legislative and administrative provisions and the other obligations of Member States, to guarantee the existence of favourable conditions for the operation of the mass media, in conformity with the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and with the corresponding principles proclaimed in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in 1966.

#### Objective 9.4 Policies, infrastructures and training in the field of communication

##### 4/9.4/1 *The General Conference:*

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out, with a view to the achievement of Objective 9.4 (Promotion of policies, infrastructures and training in the field of communication, and encouragement of a better use of the media for social ends) activities corresponding to the following themes:
  - 'Formulation of communication policies and plans at national, regional and international levels'
  - 'Promotion of the development and application of methodologies for communication planning and training of specialists in this field'
  - 'Development of modern communication systems and infrastructures and adaptation of new technologies'
  - 'Training of communication specialists and development of training institutions'
  - 'Promotion of access to the mass media and of greater participation by the public in media production and management',including the convening in 1980 of an intergovernmental conference on communication policies in Africa;
2. Invites the Director-General to carry out the above-mentioned activities in such a way as to:
  - (a) encourage better use of the communication media for progress in education, science and culture and greater participation by the community in the process of communication;
  - (b) promote, within the context of endogenous development, increased relevance of communication systems to the needs and aspirations of the peoples;
  - (c) promote in developing countries the training of communication specialists at the post-graduate level.

##### 4/9.4/2 *The General Conference,*

*Conscious* of the need to mobilize and to secure the maximum benefit from all possible co-operation and assistance for the development of communications and information systems in order to promote a free flow and a wider and better balanced exchange of information,  
*Noting* with appreciation the increasing willingness on the part of governments and institutions to co-operate in this process and to provide practical assistance,  
*Recalling* the Medium-Term Plan and the guidance notes concerning the development of communication,  
*Emphasizing* the constructive contribution that Unesco is able to make to international co-operation in respect of communications and information,

1. Requests the Director-General to intensify and encourage communications development and to hold consultations designed to lead to the provision to developing countries of technological and other means for promoting a free flow and a wider and better balanced exchange of information of all kinds;
2. Invites the Director-General for this purpose to convene as early as possible after the conclusion of this twentieth session of the General Conference a planning meeting of representatives of governments, to develop a proposal for institutional arrangements to systematize collaborative consultation on communications development activities, needs, and plans;
3. Authorizes him, in light of the recommendations of this planning meeting, to take the necessary steps to foster such institutional arrangements and for this purpose to seek the partnership of other appropriate international bodies.

Objective 10.1 Information systems and services

4/10.1/1 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels) and corresponding to the following theme:  
'Contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences'  
and designed in particular to clarify concepts and standardize terminology relating to culture and cultural development.

## 5 Copyright, information systems and services, statistics<sup>1</sup>

Objective 9.2 Copyright

5/9.2/1 The General Conference'

I

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out activities corresponding to the following themes with a view to the attainment of Objective 9.2 (Promotion of copyright and of access to copyrighted works):
  - 'Application of the international instruments on copyright and on the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations concluded under Unesco's sponsorship, and extension of the geographical field of their application'
  - 'Elaboration of suitable standards to regulate ways of applying copyright regulations in view of the development of creation and communication techniques and the establishment of a new international economic order'
  - 'Increased emphasis on the role and function of copyright as a factor in the promotion of education, science and culture'
  - 'Promotion of access to protected works',  
giving special attention to the necessity of both stimulating creative activity, particularly the creation of works on education, science and technology and works for the promotion of culture, and ensuring that they are distributed as widely as possible at the least possible expense; and taking into consideration the essential aspects of copyright as it is related to educational, scientific, cultural and communication policies;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.



II

Recalling resolutions 6.17 and 6.123, adopted at its eighteenth and nineteenth sessions respectively, concerning the possible convening of an international conference to prepare and adopt international instruments designed to avoid the double taxation of copyright royalties remitted from one country to another,

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the results of the work of the committees of governmental experts on the double taxation of those royalties (2OC/34),

2. Decides that an international conference of States shall be convened in 1979, in conjunction with the World Intellectual Property Organization, to prepare and adopt the said instruments;
3. Authorizes the Executive Board, acting in accordance with these terms of reference:
  - (a) to decide which States and which organizations should be invited to this intergovernmental conference;
  - (b) to arrange the date and place of the conference in consultation with the Director-General;
  - (c) in agreement with the Director-General, to draw up the provisional agenda and rules of procedure of the conference;
4. Requests the Director-General to take any other measures necessary for the preparation and organization of the conference.

Objective 10.1 Information systems and services

5/10.1/1 The General Conference,

I

Having considered the report of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme and in particular the recommendation concerning priorities of the programme, and the comments of the Director-General thereon (2OC/89),

1. Authorizes the Director-General to carry out, with a view to contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.1 (Development and promotion of information systems and services at the national, regional and international levels), the activities which constitute the General Information Programme and correspond to the following themes:
  - 'Promotion of the formulation of information policies and plans (national, regional and international)
  - 'Promotion and dissemination of methods, norms and standards for information handling'
  - 'Contribution to the development of information infrastructures'
  - 'Contribution to the development of specialized information systems in the fields of education, culture and communication, and the natural and social sciences'
  - 'Promotion of the training and education of specialists in and users of information'including the convening in 1979 of an Intergovernmental Conference on Scientific and Technological Information for Development (UNISIST II) in order to prepare a contribution to the United Nations Conference on Science and Technology for Development;
2. Endorses the views of the Intergovernmental Council and considers that in the execution of the programme:
  - (a) priority should be given to the development of information infrastructures and to the training and education of information personnel and users, special importance being attached to activities for the promotion of information policies and plans and the promotion and dissemination of methods, norms and standards as a prerequisite for successful implementation of the programme as a whole;
  - (b) an appropriate balance should be achieved between information, library and archives activities corresponding to the needs of Member States;
3. Considers further that greater concentration should be sought in the implementation of the General Information Programme, so as to enable the activities selected to be better financed, particularly in the field of the natural sciences, with a view to promoting the effective utilization of information as a resource for technological and socio-economic development;

II

Recalling Article 2 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme approved by resolution 5.1 adopted at its nineteenth session, as amended by resolution 36.1 adopted at its twentieth session,

4. *Elects*<sup>1</sup> the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council:

Algeria	India	Togo
Belgium	Indonesia	Uganda
Brazil	Iran	Union of Soviet
Canada	Jamaica	Socialist Republics
China	Japan	United Kingdom
Colombia	Mexico	of Great Britain
Congo	Morocco	and Northern Ireland
Egypt	Netherlands	United States of America
Federal Republic of Germany	Nigeria	Upper Volta
Ghana	Norway	Venezuela
Hungary	Poland	
	Senegal	

5. *Decides*<sup>2</sup> in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3, of the amended Statutes, that the term of office of the following members of the Intergovernmental Council shall close at the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference:

Colombia	Iran	Union of Soviet
Egypt	Netherlands	Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Nigeria	United Kingdom
Ghana	Norway	of Great Britain
Hungary	Poland	and Northern Ireland
Indonesia	Togo	Venezuela

III

Recalling resolution 4.212 adopted at its eighteenth session,

Having examined the Report of the Director-General on the Study regarding Problems involved in the Transfer of Documents from Archives in the Territory of Certain Countries to the Country of Origin (20C/102),

6. *Notes* the Guidelines and Archival Principles contained in paragraphs 19-27 of document 20C/102, as an instrument of reference intended to facilitate negotiations leading to the conclusion of bilateral and/or multilateral agreements, with a view to solving conflicting archival claims;
7. *Invites* Member States to take into consideration the Guidelines and Archival Principles in matters relating to such archival claims;
8. *Notes* the plan of action contained in paragraphs 30-35 of document 20C/102;
9. *Invites* the Director-General to make efforts to find the necessary funds to implement the above-mentioned plan of action through appropriate adjustments within the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5).

**Objective 10.2 Statistics**

5/10.2/1 *The General Conference:*

I

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue and extend activities contributing to the achievement of Objective 10.2 (Improvement in the collection and analysis of statistical data, and of

I. This part of the resolution was adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the thirty-fourth plenary meeting on 24 November 1978.

2. This part of the resolution was adopted at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

## 6 Programme supporting services

methods, techniques and international comparability of statistics for use in planning, research, administration and evaluation under the following themes:

'Improvement of methods for collecting, processing and presenting statistical data'

'Improved standardization and international comparability of data'

'Collection, analysis and dissemination of statistical data'

in such a way that these activities meet the requirements of a multidisciplinary and integrated approach to development and contribute to knowledge of situations and trends in Unesco's fields of competence, especially with a view to defining the objectives of international co-operation in the context, in particular, of the establishment of a new international economic order:

## II

Bearing in mind the provisions of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Having examined the preliminary study of the Director-General on the desirability of adopting an international instrument concerning the international standardization of statistics on the public financing of cultural activities (20C/36),

2. Deems it desirable that an international instrument be drawn up for this purpose;
3. Decides that this instrument shall take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution;
4. Authorizes the Director-General to convene, under Article 10, paragraph 4, of the Rules of Procedure, a special committee, which will be instructed to prepare a draft recommendation on the subject for submission to the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

## 6 Programme supporting services<sup>1</sup>

### 6.1 Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services

#### 6/11 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to continue and develop the operation of Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services with a view to providing the Secretariat and the bodies and persons co-operating with it with the information and documentation necessary for the implementation of the Organization's programme and, as appropriate, assisting Member States and agencies in the United Nations system in the use of modern documentary information techniques employed for this purpose, where the Unesco Library, Archives and Documentation Services are particularly suited to do so.

### 6.2 Office of the Unesco Press

#### 6/21 The General Conference

Authorizes the Director-General to maintain the Office of the Unesco Press, which, in the framework of the Directives on Unesco's publication policy, is required to take part in the planning, co-ordination and implementation of Unesco's publishing activities, with a view to achieving the Organization's aims by producing and disseminating books, periodicals and all other material apart from printed matter.

#### 6/22 The General Conference,

Having examined document 20C/91 concerning the implementation of 19C/Resolution 6.52 on the development of Unesco's publications policy,

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

*Noting with satisfaction* the importance attached by the Director-General, in the execution of the programme, to the translation and publication of Unesco books and periodicals, etc., in languages less widely used than the Organization's working languages and to closer participation by Member States in Unesco's publications policy,

1. Approves the measures proposed by the Director-General with a view to:
  - (a) providing financial assistance for the translation and publication of Unesco publications in the less widely used languages by drawing on the Publications Fund, to a total not exceeding half the revenue accruing from the transfer to various publishers of the copyright for Unesco publications;
  - (b) setting up a service to provide information on the possibilities afforded for the translation and publication in national languages of certain Unesco publications;
  - (c) strengthening technical missions in interested Member States with a view to giving advice on the choice of works to be translated, formulating suggestions on techniques for the preparation of publications, contributing to the improvement of distribution networks throughout the country or in a particular linguistic area, fostering contacts between official bodies and private publishers, etc.;
  - (d) making provision in the Regional Offices' publications programmes for the translation and publication of a number of Unesco publications corresponding to the needs of Member States in the region;
2. *Deems it desirable* that Member States have more frequent recourse to the Participation Programme for publication projects and that assistance under this Programme be also requested in order to meet the cost of translating into the working languages of the Organization material drafted in the mother tongue of authors;
3. *Draws the attention* of Member States to the means available to them for becoming more closely associated with the planning and implementation of Unesco's activities in the sphere of publications and, more particularly, to the role that they may play in the selection of authors, the adaptation of certain texts published by Unesco to conditions in their respective countries or regions, and the local production of Unesco publications and their distribution;
4. *Suggests* that National Commissions take appropriate measures to ensure greater co-operation between the Organization and Member States in regard to publications and endeavour to associate publishing circles in their countries with their activities connected with publications.

6/23 *The General Conference,*

*Noting with satisfaction* the inclusion in the Draft Publications Plan of an increased number of inter-disciplinary works for wide circulation,

*Considering* that every effort should be made to ensure that these works enhance Unesco's reputation and are successful,

*Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to seek assistance from outside sources in reading and editing manuscripts of multidisciplinary works so as to ensure that they are appropriate to and saleable in the various countries for which they are intended;
- (b) to take all necessary steps to ensure the wide distribution of such works, including a re-examination of the existing list of distributors;
- (c) to seek whenever possible, if necessary with the co-operation of the appropriate national authorities, the publication of such works with the assistance of outside publishers;
- (d) to make a progress report to the Executive Board for transmission to the twenty-first session of the General Conference on such works, including information on sales in the various language editions, and also an indication of reader reaction, for example, by summarizing reviews of these publications.

6.3 Office of Public Information

6/31 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to provide information services with the object of making Unesco's programme widely known in all Member States and involving the general

## 7 Co-operation for development and external relations

public in the Organization's action in the field of education, science, culture and communication for the promotion of understanding among peoples, the establishment of a new international economic order, human rights and peace, and to this end to continue and intensify the following activities:

- (a) publication and dissemination of the *Unesco Courier* and of all other appropriate printed or audio-visual material;
- (b) organization of cultural meetings and events (world weeks and national weeks and days);
- (c) co-operation with National Commissions and Unesco Clubs and Associations;
- (d) implementation of the Co-operative Action Programme;
- (e) implementation of the Unesco Coupon Scheme; and
- (f) encouragement for the celebration of the anniversaries of great personalities and historic events.

### 6/32 *The General Conference:*

1. *Invites* the Director-General and Member States to support the establishment of a World Federation of Unesco Clubs, as agreed by the First World Congress of Unesco Clubs held at Unesco house in April 1978, and to give it all necessary assistance, particularly in the form of voluntary contributions from governmental or private sources;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to use all accumulated profits not required for the sound administration of the Public Liaison Fund to promote the operation of the World Federation of Unesco Clubs and Associations that is being established.

# 7 Co-operation for development and external relations<sup>1</sup>

## 7.1 Country approach and regional co-operation

### 7/11 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to co-operate with Member States, the United Nations, the Specialized Agencies, organizations and programmes of the United Nations system and regional organizations, with a view to contributing, by an integrated approach, to efforts to achieve development in Unesco's fields of competence, in particular by using resources derived from:
  - (a) the Regular Programme;
  - (b) the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP);
  - (c) other sources of financing;
2. *Invites* the Director-General, for this purpose, to contribute to the preparation and execution of national, subregional and regional programmes and projects, in particular through country programming, bearing in mind the need to:
  - (a) ensure that operational projects and programmes are consonant with the main lines of the programme approved by the General Conference and with the needs and aspirations of the Member States concerned, as these are expressed in national development plans and programmes;
  - (b) in the case of regional and subregional projects or programmes, take fully into account the recommendations of intergovernmental regional or international conferences;
  - (c) as far as possible, enlist the assistance of institutions and specialists at the national and regional level, and make the best possible use of the material resources available at those levels with a view to trying to achieve full national responsibility for projects and complete transparency in their management;
  - (d) contribute to the promotion of new forms and methods of action likely to increase the effectiveness of international co-operation and to encourage endogenous development in line with the Organization's aims and objectives;
3. *Further authorizes* the Director-General, in the spirit of Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order, to promote regional and subregional co-operation among

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

Member States and, with respect to Europe, to contribute to the implementation of those recommendations embodied in the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe which fall within the fields of competence of Unesco.

7/12 *The General Conference,*

*Emphasizing* the importance of the activities already undertaken by Unesco in the European region, as reflected in the regional conferences of ministers, the European centres, and the work of the National Commissions for Unesco and the international non-governmental organizations,

*Recalling* resolution 7.12 on European co-operation adopted at its nineteenth session,

*Appreciating* the Director-General's report on Unesco's contribution to the implementation of the provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE), presented at the Belgrade meeting (1977) of the States participating in that Conference,

*Recognizing* the importance of wide-ranging co-operation in the European region in the fields of education, science and culture, based on respect for the principles of international law,

*Considering* that such regional co-operation, alongside unilateral, bilateral and multilateral measures taken in implementation of the relevant provisions of the Final Act of the CSCE contributes to the strengthening of world peace and security, the promotion of international cultural co-operation and the progress of all peoples,

*Conscious* of the role which Unesco can play in promoting wide-ranging co-operation in the fields of education, science and culture, and *recognizing* the need to pursue the efforts aimed at implementing the provisions of the Final Act of the CSCE,

1. *Notes with satisfaction* the will expressed by the Member States which participated in the CSCE to implement the provisions of the Final Act and to promote increasingly close co-operation in education, science and culture, thus contributing to the strengthening of security and the development of co-operation in the European region;
2. *Emphasizes* the importance of the implementation of regional or subregional activities as a contribution to the application of the relevant provisions of the Final Act of the CSCE within the framework of Unesco, in accordance with the principle of common agreement between the States concerned;
3. *Notes with satisfaction* the recommendations of the Second Conference of Ministers responsible for Science and Technology Policies in the European and North American Region (MINESPOL II, Belgrade, 1978), and *considers* that their implementation will contribute to the extension of scientific and technological co-operation, within both the European and the world context;
4. *Recommends* that Member States of the European region:
  - (a) contribute to the implementation of the activities for regional and subregional co-operation provided for in Unesco's Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 and extend their co-operation by all appropriate ways and means;
  - (b) promote new activities and forms of co-operation in the fields of education, science and culture at the regional and subregional levels, and make suggestions and proposals to the Director-General, at the appropriate moment, for new co-operation activities to be included in the Draft Programme and Budget for 1981-1982;
  - (c) support the activities of the Unesco European Centres;
  - (d) broaden the scope of their co-operation with a view to supporting the activities of the National Commissions for Unesco that are designed to implement the recommendations of the Seventh Regional Conference of the National Commissions for Unesco;
5. *Invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to give particular attention to the implementation of the co-operation activities in the European region provided for in the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980, including Unesco's activities, whether periodic or continuing, such as the third Regional Conference of Ministers of Education of Member States of the European region, to be held in 1980, and also new activities linked with the provisions of the Final Act of the CSCE relating to education, science and culture;
  - (b) to ensure Unesco's participation in the work of the Scientific Forum provided for in the Final Act of the CSCE, in accordance with the report, dated 28 July 1978, of the Bonn meeting of

## 7 Co-operation for development and external relations

experts representing the States participating in the CSCE, which is to be held in Hamburg (Federal Republic of Germany) in 1980, and in the preparation of the studies on the project to establish a European cultural data bank;

- (c) to carry out a study, in collaboration with the Member States of the European region, on the implementation of the recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972);
- (d) to give his full attention and support, in carrying out the Programme for 1979-1980 for the European region, to the implementation of the recommendations of the seventh Conference of National Commissions for Unesco of that region;
- (e) to evaluate Unesco's contribution to that co-operation and to prepare a report for the twenty-first session of the General Conference;
- (f) to prepare a report on Unesco's contribution to the implementation of the provisions of the Final Act of the CSCE concerning education, science and culture, which he might submit to the meeting of representatives of the States participating in the CSCE to be held in Madrid in 1980, should that meeting invite him to do so.

### 7/13 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that Viet Nam is one of the countries that have contributed to the national liberation movement, the struggle for social advancement and the defence of culture,

*Recognizing* the considerable efforts made by the Vietnamese people in the task of rebuilding their country,

*Taking into account* the severe economic, cultural and social effects of the long war, themselves considerably aggravated by the major natural scourges that have afflicted Viet Nam, as a result of which it is one of the most badly damaged countries,

*Referring to* United Nations General Assembly resolution 32/3 of 14 October 1977 on assistance for the reconstruction of Viet Nam and *emphasizing* that Unesco, in its spheres of competence, is in a position to contribute an appropriate share of assistance to the Vietnamese people,

1. *Invites* the peoples and governments of all Member States to increase and expand their bilateral or multilateral efforts and contributions in order to assist the Vietnamese people in the reconstruction of their country, particularly in Unesco's spheres of competence;
2. *Urges and authorizes* the Director-General to undertake and encourage the continuous mobilization of the Organization's efforts and resources with a view to implementing this resolution.

## 7.2 Operational support services

### 7/21 *The General Conference:*

1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out, in Member States, programmes, projects and activities coming within Unesco's sphere of competence and financed from the Regular Budget or from extrabudgetary sources;
2. *Invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to take all necessary measures, in co-operation with the Member States concerned, to ensure the timely and efficient execution of such programmes, projects and activities, and, in particular, to provide for this purpose the services required:
    - (i) in respect of specialized personnel for short or long periods;
    - (ii) for the selection, placement and training of fellowship holders;
    - (iii) for the acquisition of the necessary equipment in conditions and by methods which enable it to be used to the best advantage;
  - (b) to keep a close check on the execution of projects and programmes by constant assessment, and to exchange information about them with national organizations and institutions, in order to use experience gained in the matter more effectively;
  - (c) to contribute to the promotion of technical co-operation among the developing countries;
  - (d) to endeavour particularly to decentralize the Organization's operational activities to a greater extent.

### 7.3 Co-operation with international governmental and non-governmental organizations and programmes

7/31 *The General Conference*

*Authorizes* the Director-General:

- (a) to continue and intensify Unesco's co-operation with the organizations, agencies and programmes of the United Nations system and other international, regional or national bodies, with a view to promoting concerted action for development in order to contribute to general progress in Member States, in the context of the establishment of a new international economic order;
- (b) to take the necessary action to help reinforce Technical Co-operation among Developing Countries;
- (c) to participate in activities relating to 'International Years' organized within the United Nations system;
- (d) to maintain and strengthen co-operation with international, regional or national financing bodies, both governmental and non-governmental, which contribute to efforts towards development within the Organization's fields of competence.

7/32 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the Directives concerning Unesco's Relations with International Non-Governmental Organizations adopted at its eleventh session and amended at its fourteenth session, and particularly Article VI.7 concerning subventions,

*I. Decides* that the total amount of subventions to international non-governmental organizations for each programme chapter shall not exceed the following amounts:

	\$
Chapter 1: Education	237,800
Chapter 2: Natural Sciences and their Application to Development	623,200
Chapter 3: Social Sciences and their Applications	668,700
Chapter 4: Culture and Communication	1,330,200
Chapter 5: Copyright; Information Systems and Services; Statistics	162,300
<b>TOTAL</b>	<u>3,022,200</u>

2. *Requests* international non-governmental organizations to maintain and intensify their efforts to achieve wider geographical extension as regards both their membership and their activities, and to submit to the Director-General or to the Executive Board, before the twenty-fist session of the General Conference, a report thereon;
3. *Authorizes* the Director-General to associate the international non-governmental organizations as closely as possible, within their fields of competence, with the preparation and execution of Unesco's programme, taking care that the principles laid down in the Constitution and the standards established by the General Conference are observed.

7/33 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* United Nations General Assembly resolution 31/169, which proclaims 1979 the International Year of the Child, and its resolution 32/109,

*Emphasizing* the responsibility of the grown-up generation of all the nations of the world for the life, health and physical and spiritual well-being of children and for their all-round development, *Particularly emphasizing* the fact that the safeguarding and strengthening of peace, as basic conditions for guaranteeing the right to life, are the fundamental prerequisite for a happy future for children, *Realizing* in this context that the cessation of the arms race and the transition to concrete measures of disarmament considerably influence the continuation of the process of detente and hence the conditions for the strengthening of a lasting and just peace in all parts of the world,

*Noting* also that the release of material resources as a result of the cessation of the arms race and disarmament could have a considerable effect on the creation of the optimum conditions for the harmonious development of all children throughout the world,



7 *Co-operation for development and external relations*

*Bearing in mind* that the twentieth anniversary of the day on which the Declaration of the Rights of the Child was adopted, by resolution 1386(XIV) of the United Nations General Assembly, will be observed in 1979,

*Noting* that there are still many basic social, political, economic, cultural, scientific and legal tasks to be accomplished in order to contribute to world-wide and comprehensive implementation of the objectives of that Declaration,

*Reaffirming* that constant and large-scale action to ensure the happy and harmonious development of children should be an essential part of efforts to promote the social and economic development of society as a whole,

*Convinced* that the International Year of the Child can do much to stimulate the multiplication of international and national efforts to tackle and solve the problems of safeguarding a happy and peaceful future for all the children of the world,

*Recalling* paragraph 4 of United Nations General Assembly resolution 31/169, which calls upon the organizations of the United Nations system to contribute to the preparation and implementation of the objectives of the International Year of the Child,

*Convinced* of the significant contribution which Unesco should and could make in its fields of competence, such as education, social and natural sciences, culture and communication, by spreading information about the objectives of the International Year of the Child, helping to achieve its objectives and assisting in its celebration,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the education of children in the spirit of international understanding, co-operation and peace as well as in the spirit of human rights and fundamental freedoms,

*Recognizing* that culture and art affect the child's personality and that the identity of the different cultures and their capacity for mutual enrichment should be borne in mind when introducing children to culture and art,

*Noting with satisfaction* that the Executive Board at its 100th and 103rd sessions advocated that the Organization contribute towards the International Year of the Child and that at its 105th session it expressed the view that the Organization should support action to cater for the needs of children,

*Appreciating* the preparatory measures already taken by the Director-General to ensure that Unesco makes an effective contribution in its fields of competence towards the celebration of the International Year of the Child,

1. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to spread knowledge about the International Year of the Child and to promote activities related to it, by all the means available to the Organization;
- (b) to use the International Year of the Child as an opportunity to make the implementation of the Recommendation Concerning Education for International Understanding, Co-operation and Peace and Education Relating to Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms a basic aspect of the Organization's activities in the field of education in general, and to make provision in the Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 and the following two-year periods for activities which are appropriate to the importance of this project in terms of quantity and quality;
- (c) to ensure, by appropriate measures such as seminars, symposia, studies or publications, that scientific findings are used solely to promote human and social progress and to safeguard a peaceful and happy future for children and their general well-being;
- (d) to use the authority and the potential of the Organization to help make all children aware of culture, taking into account the identity of the different cultures and their capacity for mutual enrichment;
- (e) to carry out and promote studies in the social sciences, particularly studies of the basic relation between the guaranteeing of the right to life for children and their healthy and harmonious development, on the one hand, and the maintenance and strengthening of peace, the continuation of the process of detente and the cessation of the arms race, the transition towards concrete action for disarmament, as a first precondition, on the other, and also studies on the effects of socio-economic factors on the situation of children;
- (f) to examine the influence of the mass media on the child's development and conduct;
- (g) to render assistance to Member States and National Commissions for Unesco, especially in the developing countries, in the implementation of measures within the framework of the International Year of the Child;

2. Invites the non-governmental organizations also to advocate the objectives set forth in this resolution and to support Unesco in its contribution towards the International Year of the Child;
3. Appeals to Member States to support the activities of the International Year of the Child, disseminate information about them and carry them out by all available means, for the purpose of this resolution.

7/34 The General Conference,

Recalling resolution 2758(XXVI) adopted on 25 October 1971 by which the United Nations General Assembly decided to 'restore all its rights to the People's Republic of China and to recognize the representatives of its Government as the only legitimate representatives of China to the United Nations, and to expel forthwith the representatives of Chiang Kai-shek from the place which they unlawfully occupy at the United Nations and in all the organizations related to it',

Recalling at the same time resolution 7.34 adopted at its nineteenth session,

Noting with satisfaction that some international non-governmental organizations, in pursuance of the relevant resolutions of Unesco, have already excluded branches, sections or elements linked with the Chiang clique,

Noting with concern that in certain international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco there remain branches, sections or elements linked with the Chiang clique and usurping the name of China, or using other names, to conduct illegal activities,

1. Requests all the international non-governmental organizations which maintain relations with Unesco and retain branches, sections or elements linked with the Chiang clique and usurping the name of China, or using any other names, to take measures to exclude these branches, sections or elements immediately and to break off all relations with them;
2. Invites the Director-General:
  - (a) to communicate this resolution to all international non-governmental organizations maintaining relations with Unesco;
  - (b) to request the international non-governmental organizations concerned to inform him of the action they have taken to comply with this resolution;
  - (c) to take any other measures he deems necessary to urge the international non-governmental organizations concerned to take action in pursuance of this resolution;
  - (d) to submit a report on this subject to the Executive Board at its 108th session.

## 7.4 Co-operation with National Commissions

7/41 The General Conference,

Bearing in mind the varied organization and functioning patterns of National Commissions and the right of each country to make such arrangements as suit its particular conditions,

Considering the importance of National Commissions as advisory, liaison, executive and information bodies at the national, regional and international level and, in particular, in the relations between Member States and between them and the Secretariat,

Considering further the part the National Commissions play with regard to innovation in the fields of the Organization's programme,

1. Invites Member States:
  - (a) to give full effect to Article VII of the Constitution regarding the establishment of National Commissions and to ensure wide representation within those Commissions of government institutions, professional organizations, trade unions and non-governmental organizations active in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, and concerned with social and economic development and the promotion of human rights, and also of appropriate persons from universities and other institutions of higher learning or who have a special interest in activities within the Organization's sphere of competence;
  - (b) to involve the National Commissions in the preparation of Unesco's programme and in the execution and evaluation of activities and projects carried out or supervised by the Organization;
  - (c) to provide their National Commissions with adequate permanent staff and resources to enable them to perform the functions entrusted to them effectively;

7 *Co-operation for development and external relations*

- (d) to improve the links between their National Commissions and their permanent delegations to Unesco;
- (e) to take due account of the recommendations of subregional, regional and interregional meetings and conferences of National Commissions;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to assist, at the request of Member States, in the establishment and functioning of the National Commissions with a view to enabling them to carry out their tasks more efficiently, in particular by making it possible for their staff and their members to learn more about the Organization's programmes and methods of action;
3. *Invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to encourage co-operation among National Commissions in the same region or in different regions, particularly in the context of the Participation Programme;
  - (b) in line with the policy of decentralization, to make use of the National Commissions as far as possible in the preparation, execution, and evaluation of programme activities either directly, for example by means of contracts, or indirectly, for example by consulting them on the selection of appropriate organizations or experts from their countries to be invited to take part in the activities of the Organization;
  - (c) to endeavour within the framework of the Approved Programme for 1979-1980 to implement the recommendations formulated at subregional, regional and interregional meetings and conferences of National Commissions;
  - (d) to consider the most appropriate means whereby such recommendations can be made known formally to the governing bodies of the Organization.

7/42 CHARTER OF NATIONAL COMMISSIONS FOR UNESCO

*Preamble*

*Whereas* the purpose of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, as assigned to it by its Constitution, 'is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations',

*Whereas* it is essential, if the Organization is to achieve this purpose, that in each Member State it should have the active support of the intellectual and scientific communities and the co-operation of the population,

*Considering* the framework provided by Article VII of the Constitution, which stipulates to this end that 'each Member State shall make such arrangements as suit its particular conditions for the purpose of associating its principal bodies interested in educational, scientific and cultural matters with the work of the Organization, preferably by the formation of a National Commission broadly representative of the Government and such bodies',

*Whereas* National Commissions, established under Article VII of the Constitution, are helping in an effective way to make Unesco's objectives better known, broaden its range of influence and promote the execution of its programme, by involving the intellectual and scientific communities of their respective countries in this work,

*Whereas* the General Conference, on various occasions and particularly at its nineteenth session, has emphasized the need to associate Member States, through their National Commissions, more closely with the formulation, implementation and evaluation of the Organization's programmes, and has recommended that National Commissions be strengthened as advisory, liaison, information and executive bodies and that co-operation between National Commissions be furthered at the subregional, regional and inter-regional levels,

*The General Conference*, meeting in Paris at its twentieth session, this twenty-seventh day of November 1978 approves the present Charter of National Commissions for Unesco.

*Article I, Purpose and functions*

1. The function of National Commissions is to involve in Unesco's activities the various ministerial departments, agencies, institutions, organizations and individuals working for the advancement of education, science, culture and information, so that each Member State may:
  - (a) contribute to the maintenance of peace and security and the common welfare of mankind by participating in the activities of Unesco which aim to advance the mutual knowledge and understanding of peoples, give fresh impulse to popular education and to the spread of culture, and preserve, increase and diffuse knowledge;
  - (b) play an ever-increasing role in Unesco's work, and particularly in the formulation and execution of its programmes.
2. For this purpose, National Commissions:
  - (a) co-operate with their governments and with services, organizations, institutions and individuals concerned with questions within Unesco's competence;
  - (b) encourage participation of national, governmental and non-governmental institutions and various individuals in the formulation and execution of Unesco's programmes so as to secure for the Organization all the intellectual, scientific, artistic or administrative assistance that it may require;
  - (c) disseminate information on the objectives, programme and activities of Unesco and endeavour to arouse public interest in them.
3. In addition, and depending on the requirements and arrangements of each Member State, National Commissions may:
  - (a) participate in the planning and execution of activities entrusted to Unesco which are undertaken with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), the United Nations Fund for Population Activities and other international programmes;
  - (b) participate in the search for candidates for Unesco posts financed under the Regular Programme or from extrabudgetary sources, and in the placement of Unesco fellowship holders;
  - (c) participate with other National Commissions in joint studies on matters of interest to Unesco;
  - (d) undertake on their own initiative other activities related to the general objectives of Unesco.
4. National Commissions collaborate with each other and with Unesco's Regional Offices and centres in fostering regional, subregional and bilateral co-operation in education, the sciences, culture and information, particularly through the joint formulation and execution of programmes. This co-operation may bear upon the preparation, implementation and evaluation of projects and may take the form of joint surveys, seminars, meetings and conferences and exchanges of information, material and visits.

*Article II. Role of National Commissions in their relations with Member States*

1. Each Member State defines the responsibilities of its own National Commission. In general, National Commissions:
  - (a) foster close liaison between State agencies and services, professional and other associations, universities and other centres of research and education, and other institutions concerned with education, the sciences, culture and information;
  - (b) co-operate with the delegations of their respective governments at the General Conference and at other intergovernmental meetings convened by Unesco, *inter alia* by preparing the contributions of their governments to the work of these meetings;
  - (c) follow the development of Unesco's programme and call the attention of the appropriate agencies to the potential benefits of international co-operation;
  - (d) contribute to national activities related to Unesco's programme and to the evaluation thereof;
  - (e) provide a channel for disseminating information obtained from other countries on matters of domestic interest in education, the sciences, culture and information;
  - (f) encourage, at the national level, interdisciplinary dialogue and co-operation between institutions concerned with education, the sciences, culture and information, with a view to helping to bring intellectual resources to bear on certain priorities for development.

7 *Co-operation for development and external relations*

2. Depending on the arrangements made by each Member State, National Commissions may also be expected, *inter alia*:
  - (a) to assume, alone or in collaboration with other bodies, responsibility for the operation of Unesco projects in the country and for national participation in subregional, regional, or international Unesco activities;
  - (b) to inform national agencies and institutions of the conclusions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference or by other meetings, or included in studies and reports; to encourage their discussion in the light of national needs and priorities; and to provide for such follow-up activities as may be required.

*Article III. Services rendered to Unesco by National Commissions*

1. In each Member State, the National Commission ensures the permanent presence of Unesco in its country and contributes to the Organization's effort to promote international co-operation in the field of intellectual activities.
2. National Commissions are important sources of information for Unesco on national requirements and priorities in regard to education, science, culture and information, thereby enabling the Organization to take Member States' requirements more fully into account when preparing its programmes. They also contribute to the Organization's standard-setting work and to the orientation or execution of its programme by making their views known when surveys or inquiries are carried out and by replying to questionnaires.
3. National Commissions disseminate information:
  - (a) to the mass media and the general public, on Unesco's objectives, programmes and activities;
  - (b) to individuals and institutions concerned with any aspect of Unesco's work.
4. National Commissions must be able to contribute effectively to the implementation of Unesco's programme:
  - (a) by mobilizing on its behalf the assistance and support of the country's specialized communities;
  - (b) by assuming operational responsibility for some of Unesco's programme activities.

*Article IV. Responsibilities of Member States towards National Commissions*

1. It is incumbent upon each Member State, under Article VII of the Constitution, to provide its National Commission with the status, structure and resources necessary to enable it effectively to discharge its responsibilities to Unesco and to the Member State.
2. Each National Commission will normally include representatives of ministerial departments, services and other bodies interested in matters of education, science, culture and information, as well as representative individuals belonging to the specialized communities involved. Its members should be sufficiently senior and competent to secure for it the support and co-operation of ministries, services, national institutions and persons capable of contributing to Unesco's work.
3. National Commissions may include executive and standing committees, co-ordinating bodies, subcommissions and any other subsidiary body, as appropriate.
4. For their effective operation, National Commissions require:
  - (a) a legal status which is consistent with Article VII of the Constitution of Unesco and the provisions of this Charter and which clearly defines the responsibilities vested in the National Commission, its membership, the conditions governing its operation and the resources on which it may draw;
  - (b) a permanent secretariat, provided with:
    - (i) a high-level staff, whose status, and in particular that of its Secretary-General, should be clearly defined, and who should be appointed for a sufficiently long period to ensure the necessary continuity of experience;
    - (ii) sufficient authority and financial means to enable it to carry out efficiently the functions specified in this Charter and to increase its participation in the activities of the Organization.
5. It is important for close collaboration to be established in each Member State between its permanent delegation to Unesco and its National Commission.

*Article V. Responsibilities of Unesco towards National Commissions*

1. It is incumbent upon the Director-General of Unesco to take the measures that he deems most appropriate in order to involve National Commissions in the formulation, implementation and evaluation of the Organization's programme and activities and to ensure that close liaison is established between its various regional services, centres and offices and the National Commissions.
2. The Organization fosters the development of National Commissions and supplies them, to the utmost of its ability, with the facilities needed for the discharge of their functions:
  - (a) by giving advice and making available the services of consultants or members of the Secretariat in order to assist Member States, at their request, to establish or reorganize their National Commission;
  - (b) by providing training for new Secretaries-General and other officials of National Commissions;
  - (c) by providing them with material assistance;
  - (d) by informing them of all missions of visiting Unesco officials and consultants and of any other Unesco activity planned in their country;
  - (e) by providing them with documentation and information materials;
  - (f) by providing support for the National Commissions in the translation, adaptation and dissemination of the publications and documents of Unesco in national languages, and assistance in the production of their own publications.
3. Unesco can extend and develop its action through National Commissions by:
  - (a) entering into contracts with them, wherever necessary, for the execution of activities included in its programme;
  - (b) providing financial support for regular subregional and regional meetings held by National Commissions for the purpose of discussing common concerns, formulating proposals relating to the programmes and arranging for the joint execution of specific projects;
  - (c) providing advice and technical support for such meetings through the participation of Unesco officials;
  - (d) fostering the establishment of co-operative relationships enabling the decisions taken at subregional and regional meetings to be followed up;
  - (e) providing financial and technical support for the liaison machinery established by National Commissions;
  - (f) fostering the organization of meetings of Secretaries-General, particularly in connection with sessions of the General Conference.
4. Unesco encourages contacts between the National Commissions of the different regions by continuing and increasing the support it gives to:
  - (a) meetings of groups of Secretaries-General from all regions to exchange ideas and experiences on specific problems;
  - (b) interregional collective consultations of Secretaries-General of National Commissions;
  - (c) National Commissions of one region wishing to send an observer to the conferences of National Commissions of other regions;
  - (d) joint projects and other co-operative activities undertaken by National Commissions of different regions.

## 7.5 Participation programme

### 7/51 *The General Conference*

Authorizes the Director-General to participate in the activities of Member States at national, and at subregional, regional or interregional levels, in accordance with the following principles and conditions:

#### *A. Principles*

1. All Member States and Associate Members may avail themselves of the facilities of the Participation Programme for carrying out their activities in the fields approved by the General Conference.

7 *Co-operation for development and external relations*

2. Participation may be provided only upon a written request to the Director-General by a Member State or an Associate Member, a group of Member States or of Associate Members, or territories, organizations or institutions, in the conditions set out hereunder.
3. Participation may be provided for:
  - (a) activities of a subregional, regional or interregional character, upon a request to the Director-General by the Member State or Associate Member on whose territory the activity is to take place; such request must be supported by at least two other Member States or Associate Members participating in the activity;
  - (b) non-self-governing territories or trust territories, upon the request of the Member State responsible for the conduct of the territory's international relations;
  - (c) national institutions in Unesco's fields of competence, upon a request to the Director-General by the government of the Member State or Associate Member upon whose territory they are situated;
  - (d) international non-governmental organizations having consultative status with Unesco, upon a request submitted to the Director-General, on behalf of the international non-governmental organization concerned, by the government of the Member State or Associate Member upon whose territory it has its headquarters or in which the activity is to be carried out;
  - (e) international or regional non-governmental institutions in Unesco's fields of competence, upon a request submitted to the Director-General on behalf of the institution by the government of the Member State upon whose territory it is situated; such request must be supported by at least two other Member States participating in the activities of the institution;
  - (f) intergovernmental organizations, particularly those which have signed a co-operation agreement with Unesco, where the participation requested is closely connected with the programme of Unesco and relates to activities of direct interest to several Member States;
  - (g) the Organization of African Unity, for activities of direct interest to the African liberation movements recognized by it, where that participation is closely connected with the programme of Unesco;
  - (h) the League of Arab States and the Arab Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization, where the participation requested relates to activities of direct interest to the Palestine Liberation Organization recognized by the League of Arab States, and where that participation is closely connected with the programme of Unesco.
4. Participation will be provided only on the basis of a written agreement between Unesco and the government or governments or the intergovernmental organization concerned. Such an agreement may also be made with a National Commission for Unesco when duly empowered by the government of the requesting Member State or Associate Member. The agreement will specify the form and manner of the participation, and will incorporate by reference the conditions of participation listed in Section B below, together with such other conditions as may be mutually agreed upon.
5. Participation may take the form of provision of specialists or of fellowships; it may also take the form of equipment and documentation, the organization of meetings, conferences, seminars, or courses of training. In the latter cases, participation may also take the form of translation and interpretation services, travel of participants, or consultant and other services deemed necessary by common consent.
6. Participation may also be provided to specific projects in the form of a financial contribution if the Director-General decides that such contribution is the most effective means of implementing the activity in question, and provided that the amount is not in excess of U.S.\$18,000 and that the financial provision made by the applicant is sufficient to execute the proposed project satisfactorily.
7. In considering requests under this programme for approval, the Director-General shall take into account:
  - (a) the contribution that participation can make to the advancement of knowledge, the strengthening of international co-operation and the attainment of the development objectives of Member States in Unesco's fields of competence;
  - (b) the need to achieve an equitable geographical distribution of the participation provided under this programme;

- (c) the importance of supporting the efforts made by the developing countries and particularly by the least developed amongst them in the Organization's fields of competence.

*B. Conditions*

8. Participation will be provided subject to acceptance of the following conditions by the Member State or organization concerned:
  - (a) it shall assume full financial and administrative responsibility for implementing the plans and programmes for which participation is provided;
  - (b) it shall, in the case of a financial contribution, submit a statement to the Director-General at the close of the project indicating that the funds allocated have been used for the implementation of the project, and shall return to Unesco any funds not used for project purposes;
  - (c) it shall pay, where participation is provided in the form of fellowships, the cost of passports, visas, medical examination and the salary of the fellow while he is abroad, if he is in receipt of a salary. It shall guarantee suitable employment for the fellow, upon his return to his country;
  - (d) it shall maintain and insure against all risks any property supplied by Unesco from the time of its arrival at the point of delivery;
  - (e) it shall undertake to hold Unesco harmless in case of any claims or liabilities resulting from the activities provided for in this resolution, except in cases where it is agreed by Unesco and the Member State concerned that such claims or liabilities arise from gross negligence or wilful misconduct;
  - (f) it shall grant to personnel recruited under the Participation Programme who are officials of Unesco the privileges and immunities set out in Articles VI and VII of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies; it shall grant to personnel recruited under the Participation Programme who are not officials of Unesco the privileges and immunities provided for in paragraph 3 of Annex IV to the above-mentioned Convention; the remuneration of such personnel shall not be subject to taxation, and they shall be immune from all immigration restrictions and alien registration. No restriction shall be imposed on the rights of entry and sojourn of any persons mentioned in this subparagraph or of any persons invited to attend meetings, seminars, conferences or training courses; further, no restriction shall be imposed upon the right of departure of such persons except as a consequence of acts or omissions unconnected with the Unesco Participation Programme;
9. Where the Member State requests the provision of operational assistance (UNESCOPAS) personnel to carry out a Participation Programme project, the Director-General may grant such exemption from the application of provisions of this resolution as may be necessary.



## IV Budget

### 8 Appropriation resolution for 1979-1980<sup>1</sup>

8.1 *The General Conference resolves that:*

#### I. REGULAR PROGRAMME

##### A. Appropriation

(a) For the financial period 1979-1980 the amount of \$303,000,000 is hereby appropriated for the purposes indicated in the appropriation table, as follows:

<i>Appropriation line</i>	<i>Amount</i>			
	<i>\$</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>\$</i>	<i>\$</i>
<i>Part I. General policy and direction</i>				
1. General Conference	4,282,000			
2. Executive Board	4,661,000			
3. Directorate	825,000			
4. Services of the Director-General	7,816,000			
5. Participation in the Joint Machinery of the United Nations System	691,000			
Total (Part I)	18,275,000			
<i>Part II. Programme operations and services</i>				
1. Education	56,070,000			
2. Natural sciences and their application to development	32,588,000			
3. Social sciences and their applications	14,981,000			
4. Culture and communication	25,930,000			
5. Copyright; information systems and services; statistics	10,935,000			
6. Programme supporting services	18,400,000			
7. Co-operation for development and external relations	20,190,000			
Total (Part II)	179,094,000			
<i>Part III. General administrative services</i>		21,343,000		
<i>Part IV. Conference, language and document services</i>		17,981,000		
<i>Part V. Common services</i>		20,958,000		
Sub-total (Parts I to V)		257,651,000		

1. Resolution adopted on the recommendation of the joint meeting of the Programme Commissions and the Administrative Commission at the thirty-eighth plenary session, on 28 November 1978.

Appropriation line	Amount			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Part VI. Appropriation reserve			13,004,000	
Part VII. Capital expenditure			6,229,000	
Sub-total (Parts I to VII)			<u>276,884,000</u>	
Part VIII. Currency fluctuation				26,116,000
Total appropriation				<u>303,000,000</u>

- (b) Obligations may be incurred up to the total so appropriated, in accordance with resolutions of the General Conference and the regulations of the Organization, it being understood:
- (i) That the appropriation reserve under Part VI of the Budget may be used by the Director-General, with the approval of the Executive Board, for the purpose of meeting: increases arising in the course of the biennium, in accordance with the decisions of the General Conference, in staff costs included under Parts I to V of the Budget; and increases arising in the course of the biennium in the costs of goods and services budgeted for under Parts I to V of the Budget.  
Any sum used under this authorization shall be transferred from this part of the budget to the appropriation lines concerned.
  - (ii) That the provision for covering fluctuation in the value of the dollar of the United States of America under Part VIII of the Budget which was established on the basis of the exchange rates of 4.35 French or 1.63 Swiss francs equal to one United States dollar, may be used by the Director-General if and when the rates of exchange between the United States dollar and the French and Swiss franc are lower than those assumed (i.e. 4.90 French francs or 2.48 Swiss francs equal to one United States dollar) in Parts I to VII of the Budget approved by the General Conference. On the other hand, if the rates of exchange between the United States dollar and the French and Swiss franc are higher than those assumed (i.e. 4.90 French or 2.48 Swiss francs equal to one United States dollar) in Parts I to VII of the Budget approved by the General Conference, the sum so saved shall be credited by the Director-General to this part of the Budget. However, under no circumstances shall funds in this part be available for transfer for other purposes, notwithstanding the provisions under (d) and (e) below. If any saving accrues therein at the end of the biennium it shall be surrendered to Member States in accordance with the procedure described in the Financial Regulations.
- (c) Moreover, if in the course of 1979-1980 the actual rates of exchange between the United States dollar and the French and Swiss franc give fewer French and Swiss francs than in the rates used (i.e. 4.35 French or 1.63 Swiss francs equal to one United States dollar) in the establishment of Part VIII of the Budget, the deficit in this Part of the Budget shall be covered by supplementary estimates under the Financial Regulations, Article 3.9; should that prove to be inadequate an extraordinary session of the General Conference shall be convened to consider this matter in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article IV.D, paragraph 9(a), of the Constitution.
- (d) Subject to paragraph (e) below, transfers between appropriation lines may be made by the Director-General with the approval of the Executive Board, except that in urgent and special circumstances the Director-General may make transfers between appropriation lines, informing the members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details of the transfers and the reasons therefor.
- (e) The Director-General is authorized to make transfers between appropriation lines in respect of common staff costs, if the actual needs under these costs in an appropriation line exceed the provision therefor. He shall inform the Executive Board at its following session of the details of any transfers made under this authorization.
- (f) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved in paragraph (a) above expenditure relating to the administrative and operational services for execution of the United Nations Development Programme's projects to the extent that the volume of the projects proves larger than anticipated and that the additional

*Budget*

services in support thereof can be financed from the contributions from the United Nations Development Programme to Unesco for agency overhead costs for 1979-1980 in excess of the amount specified in Note 1, paragraph (iii), to this resolution. However, if the volume of projects and of services in support thereof proves less than anticipated, the Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to take appropriate measures to reduce the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above.

- (g) The Director-General is authorized, with the approval of the Executive Board, to add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, funds from donations and special contributions for activities within the 1979-1980 Approved Programme.
- (h) The total number of established posts at Headquarters and in the Field chargeable to the appropriation in paragraph (a) above shall not exceed 2,559 for 1979 and 2,568 for 1980 (see Note 2 below). The Director-General may, however, establish additional posts on a temporary basis beyond this total, if he is satisfied that they are essential for the execution of the programme and for the good administration of the Organization and do not require transfers of funds to be approved by the Executive Board.

B. Miscellaneous Income

- (i) For purposes of assessing the contributions of Member States, an estimate of \$12,600,000 for Miscellaneous Income (see Note 1 below) is approved for 1979-1980.

C. Assessment on Member States

- (j) The assessment of the contributions of Member States in accordance with Financial Regulations 5.1 and 5.2 shall therefore be \$290,400,000.

D. Supplementary estimates

- (k) Unforeseen and unavoidable expenses arising in the course of the financial period, for which no sums have been provided in the budget appropriations and for which no transfers within the Budget are deemed by the Executive Board to be possible, shall be the subject of supplementary estimates in accordance with Financial Regulations 3.8 and 3.9.

**II. UNITED NATIONS SOURCES**

- (1) The Director-General is authorized:
  - (i) to co-operate with the United Nations organizations and programmes in accordance with the directives of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the procedures and decisions of the governing organ concerned, and in particular to participate, as executing agency or in co-operation with another executing agency, in the implementation of projects;
  - (ii) to receive moneys and other resources which may be made available to Unesco by these organizations and programmes for the purpose of participating, as executing agency, in the implementation of their projects;
  - (iii) to incur obligations for such projects, subject to the financial and administrative rules and regulations of these organizations and programmes and of Unesco, as appropriate.

**III. OTHER FUNDS**

- (m) The Director-General may, in accordance with the Financial Regulations, receive funds from Member States and international, regional or national organizations, both governmental and non-governmental, for the purpose of paying, at their request, salaries and allowances of personnel, fellowships, grants, equipment and other related expenses, in carrying out certain activities which are consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization.

NOTE 1. The total of Miscellaneous Income is estimated on the following basis:

	8	\$
(i) <b>Miscellaneous Income</b>		
Refunds of previous years' expenditures	200,000	
Transfer from the Public Liaison Fund	100,000	
Contributions from Associate Members	25,000	
Transfer from Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund	50,000	
Interest on investments and exchange adjustments (net)	500,000	
Other receipts	38,396	
Sub-total	913,396	
<b>Less: Adjustment on account of cancellation of local cost assessments due under the Participation Programme which was, in principle, approved by the Executive Board at its 103rd session (decision 7.1, paragraph 8)</b>	20,074	
Sub-total (i)	893,322	
(ii) <b>Contributions of new Member States for 1977-1978</b>		43,260
(iii) <b>Contributions from the United Nations Development Programme for agency overhead costs for 1977-1980</b>		11,480,000
(iv) <b>Excess in actual receipts of Miscellaneous Income over the estimates for 1975-1976</b>		183,418
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>		12,600,000

NOTE 2. The figures of 2,559 and 2,568 are derived as follows:

	<i>Number of posts</i>	
	1979	1980
<b>Part I. General policy and direction</b>		
General Conference	19	19
Secretariat of the General Conference and the Executive Board	7	7
Arabic and Chinese language services for the Executive Board	24	24
Directorate	5	5
Services of the Director-General	104	104
Total (Part I)	1 5 9	1 5 9
<b>Part II. Programme operations and services</b>		
Education	556	559
Natural sciences and their application to development	288	294
Social sciences and their applications	108	108
Culture and communication	185	185
Copyright; information systems and services; statistics	105	105
Programme supporting services	234	234
Co-operation for development and external relations	281	281
Total (Part II)	-1,757	-1,766
<b>Part III. General administrative services</b>	290	290
<b>Part IV. Conference, language and document services</b>	248	248
<b>Part V. Common services</b>	7	7
Total number of posts budgeted	-2,461	-2,470
Plus 4 per cent of the number of posts budgeted, providing a margin for meeting programme requirements	98	98
<b>GRANDTOTAL</b>	2,559	2,568

These figures do not include temporary posts, experts with UNESCO-PAS status, maintenance staff, or established posts chargeable to joint operations or to extrabudgetary funds e.g. posts under the Public Liaison Fund, the Publications and Auditory and Visual Material Fund, etc.; under this provision the Director-General may authorize the temporary substitution of one post for another which is vacant.

## V General resolutions

### 9 Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order<sup>1</sup>

#### 9.1 *The General Conference,*

*Conscious* of the important role of Unesco in creating an appropriate moral climate and new attitudes on the part of all concerned with the advancement of development, peace and the cultural integrity of peoples,

*Recalling* resolutions 3201 and 3202(S-VI), adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, containing the Declaration and Programme of Action on the Establishment of a New International Economic Order, resolution 3281(xXIX) of 12 December 1974, containing the Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States, and resolution 3362(S-VII),

*Recalling* resolution 9.11, adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, and resolution 12.1, adopted by the General Conference at its eighteenth session, concerning Unesco's contribution to the establishment of a new international economic order,

*Bearing in mind* the main lines of action contained in the book *Moving Towards Change* and *taking into account* the Medium-Term Plan (19C/4), the Draft Adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan (20C/4) and the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (20C/5),

*Noting* the report of the Director-General on the implementation of 19C/Resolution 9.11,

*Emphasizing* that the efforts made to apply the resolutions concerning the establishment of a new international economic order have not produced the practical effects expected, even though it has been possible to identify the main problems,

*Considering* that the gap between developed and developing countries in the socioeconomic fields of education, science, culture and communication represents a substantial manifestation of the inequalities between individuals, groups and nations,

*Considering* that the concept of 'basic human needs', presented as one of the foundations of development strategy, cannot replace the concrete concepts and principles on which a new international economic order should be built,

*Having regard to* the role that international co-operation based on the principles of equality, solidarity and justice can play in the positive transformation of international relations as a whole,

*Aware* of Unesco's important role in the promotion and application of the principles on which a new international economic order should be based, in the realization of its objectives and in the launching of actions leading to its establishment,

*Considering* that the establishment of a new international economic order is inseparable from the elimination of all factors jeopardizing international peace and security, such as the arms race, colonialism, neo-colonialism, imperialism, apartheid, all forms of foreign occupation, domination and racial, cultural or political oppression,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 23 November 1978.

1. Invites Member States:

- (a) to intensify the efforts made to implement the resolutions of the United Nations concerning the establishment of a new international economic order, particularly in the fields of education, science, culture and information, mustering for this purpose their intellectual and material resources, developing international co-operation and understanding among nations, and extending to the economic field the process of the elimination of colonialism and neo-colonialism in all their forms and manifestations;
- (b) to associate in this effort both governmental bodies and non-governmental organizations and associations and to take measures conducive to the creation of a climate of opinion favourable to the attainment of the objectives of a new international economic order through the development of international co-operation;
- (c) to develop, particularly among the developing countries themselves, mutual co-operation and exchanges of experience designed to solve the problems raised by the establishment of a new international economic order, making sure that such co-operation is in accordance with principles which safeguard genuine sovereignty and respect for the legitimate rights of the parties concerned;
- (d) to support the efforts of developing countries to train managerial staff and to establish the necessary institutional infrastructures, while respecting their specific circumstances and needs, their national and cultural identity and their sovereign right to take in full independence the decisions governing their development;

2. Invites the Director-General:

- (a) to continue his efforts to promote increased participation by the Organization in the establishment of a new international economic order, particularly through such means as studies designed to deepen awareness of the concepts and principles on which a new international economic order should be based;
- (b) to intensify the action needed to inform and arouse public opinion, particularly among young people, graduates and workers, and, to this end, promote the organization of symposia, meetings and conferences at the national, regional and international levels;
- (c) to devote special attention, in the implementation of the biennial programme and the Medium-Term Plan, as well as in the preparation of the Medium-Term Plan for 1983-1989, to activities which can make a direct contribution to the attainment of these objectives;
- (d) to develop and encourage programmes of mutual co-operation among Member States designed to facilitate the attainment of the objectives of the new international economic order;
- (e) to encourage co-operation among developing countries, in particular for the implementation of endogenous development programmes;
- (f) to implement as rapidly and as fully as possible the recommendations adopted by the regional ministerial conferences in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, particularly when they have a direct bearing on the attainment of the objectives of the new international economic order;
- (g) to submit to the United Nations General Assembly, at the special session to be held in 1980 to evaluate progress made in the solution of international economic problems and in the establishment of a new international economic order, a critical report on activities relating to the establishment of a new international economic order in Unesco's fields of competence;
- (h) to reflect on the content and forms of Unesco's action and to take part, in due course, in the Organization's fields of competence, in preparatory work leading to the definition of the objectives of the Third Development Decade, having regard to the satisfactory and unsatisfactory aspects of the past two United Nations Development Decades;
- (i) to consider that the concept of 'basic human needs', which is a subject of thought, among others, in the study and the working out of development strategies, is insufficient as a basis for planning and programming Unesco's action for the establishment of a new international economic order;
- (j) to continue to take part, in Unesco's fields of competence, in the work in progress within the United Nations system with a view to the elaboration of a code of conduct for transnational corporations, in respect of provisions relating to the establishment of a new international economic order;

*General resolutions*

- (k) to prepare a series of studies designed to facilitate the participation of the Organization in the establishment of a new international economic order and the formulation of a strategy for the Third Development Decade and in similar activities of other organizations of the United Nations **system;**
- (l) to report periodically to the Executive Board of Unesco on the implementation of this resolution and to prepare a comprehensive report for the twenty-first session of the General Conference, together with the comments and observations of the Executive Board.

## 10 Unesco's contribution to peace and its tasks with respect to the promotion of human rights and the elimination of colonialism and racialism<sup>1</sup>

### 10.1 *The General Conference,*

*Referring* to the provisions of Article 1 of Unesco's Constitution, which defines the Organization's tasks with regard to the strengthening of peace and international security and respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all,

*Recalling* the resolutions concerning Unesco's contribution to the cause of peace and the struggle against colonialism and racialism, which it adopted at its eleventh (1960), thirteenth (1964), fifteenth (1968), sixteenth (1970), seventeenth (1972), eighteenth (1974) and nineteenth (1976) sessions,

*Recalling* resolution 12.1 adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, entitled 'Unesco's Contribution to Peace and its Tasks with Respect to the Promotion of Human Rights and the Elimination of Colonialism and Racialism', and *noting* with satisfaction the report of the Director-General on its implementation (20C/14 and Add.),

*Noting* that only under a just peace can real achievements be made in the establishment of a new international economic order overcoming unevenness in economic, social and cultural development, speeding up the economic progress of developing countries and establishing their sovereignty over natural resources,

*Bearing in mind* the considerable efforts made by the Organization of African Unity, by the Group of Non-Aligned Countries and other groups to reduce international tensions and to promote human rights, peace and security,

*Taking note* of the resolutions adopted by the fifth Conference of Heads of State or Government of Non-Aligned Countries concerning the preservation and strengthening of peace,

*Stressing* that respect for the right to self-determination and independence and for territorial integrity, non-intervention in the internal affairs of any State, equality, mutually advantageous co-operation, respect for human rights and the struggle against massive, systematic or flagrant violations of these rights, are the essential components of detente and a stable peace,

*Noting* that international relations should be based on resolution 2625(XXV) adopted on 24 October 1970 by the United Nations General Assembly, which includes the Declaration on Principles of International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among all States,

*Stressing* that Unesco has considerable responsibility for improving the international climate, strengthening mutual understanding and co-operation and furthering disarmament through the effective implementation of its own programmes of international co-operation in education, the natural and social sciences, culture and communication,

*Recalling* United Nations resolution 32/105 proclaiming the International Anti-Apartheid Year and the Programme contained in the Annex thereto, as well as the Declaration on Race and Racial Prejudice adopted by the twentieth General Conference on 18 November 1978, and condemning all policies based on racial theories and in particular the racist regimes in Southern Africa which violate the rights of peoples to self-determination, freedom and national independence and endanger peace and international security,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-eighth plenary meeting, on 28 November 1978.

*Condemning* apartheid as a crime against humanity, and other policies and practices of racial segregation and discrimination as crimes against the conscience and dignity of mankind, and *supporting* the struggle for national liberation, freedom and independence of the peoples of Zimbabwe and Namibia and of all peoples still under racist oppression,

*Pointing out* that 1978 marks the thirtieth anniversary of the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights by the United Nations General Assembly, and *noting* in this context the organization by Unesco of the International Congress on the Teaching of Human Rights (Vienna, 12-16 September 1978),

*Recalling*, on this occasion, that, as stated in United Nations General Assembly resolution 32/130, 'All human rights and fundamental freedoms are indivisible and interdependent; equal attention and urgent consideration should be given to the implementation, promotion and protection of both civil and political, and economic, social and cultural rights', a task in which Unesco should participate within its fields of competence,

*Recalling further* the Proclamation adopted by the International Conference on Human Rights (Tehran, 1968) and in particular its resolution XXIII, as well as resolution 5(XxX11) adopted by the United Nations Commission on Human Rights in 1976 which among other things affirmed the right of all 'to live in conditions of . . . peace and security and fully to enjoy economic, social and cultural rights and civil and political rights',

*Noting* with anxiety that the situation as regards the effective, widespread application of the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the various instruments relating to those rights adopted by the United Nations is at present far from satisfactory, as is evident from the existence of apartheid, racialism, colonialism, foreign occupation and aggression, oppression and other forms of domination, which are flagrant violations of human rights and a growing danger to peace and international security,

*Noting* the establishment of a new procedure, pursuant to 19C/Resolution 12.1, in order to make Unesco's action more effective, as regards the exercise of human rights in the spheres to which its competence extends,

1. *Urges* Member States:

- (a) to endeavour to reduce in every effective way international political tensions, particularly by giving active support to all efforts to strengthen peace and safeguard and promote human rights and fundamental freedoms, essential prerequisites of which are to put an end to aggression and to foreign occupation and to recognize the right of all people to self-determination in full freedom;
- (b) actively to support Unesco's efforts to strengthen peace, promote and safeguard human rights and freedoms and combat racism, apartheid, colonialism, neo-colonialism and all forms of oppression;
- (c) to provide effective guarantees of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the basic right to life, security and proper socioeconomic living conditions;
- (d) to ratify, without delay, in keeping with their constitutional provisions, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, and to take all necessary steps for their application and for the implementation of Unesco's Convention and Recommendation against Discrimination in Education;

2. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to intensify the Organization's contribution to:
  - (i) the strengthening of international peace and security and the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the elimination of massive, systematic or flagrant violations of the latter;
  - (ii) the struggle against colonialism, neocolonialism, aggression, occupation of foreign territories, apartheid, and all forms of domination, racialism and racial discrimination, bearing in mind 104 EX/Decision 7.1.2 on Unesco's participation in International Anti-Apartheid Year, in particular by increasing its studies and information activities in exposing the inhumanity of the system of apartheid;
- (b) to conduct, in the fields of Unesco's competence and particularly in the field of social sciences,



### General resolutions

such studies of social and human problems as would make a significant contribution to the promotion and safeguarding of human rights for all;

- (c) to make provision, in drawing up the Draft Programme and Budget for 1981-1983 and taking into account the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982, for the development of a range of inter-connected measures on the above-mentioned problems, thereby enabling the Organization to improve its practical effectiveness in these urgent tasks;
- (d) to continue to provide, within the framework of Unesco's programme and budget, assistance to the national liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity and to the Palestine Liberation Organization, by more actively involving their representatives in various Unesco activities, and in particular in the development of the projects and programmes that are of greatest interest to them, and to continue its aid to refugees, in particular from southern Africa;
- (e) to continue the work carried out by the Organization to implement the provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (Helsinki, 1975) in the educational, scientific and cultural fields;
- (f) to continue to examine with particular attention the general situation regarding respect for human rights as it stands in Unesco's fields of competence;
- (g) to ensure the smooth operation of the new procedure designed to increase the effectiveness of Unesco's action in the examination of the complaints it receives concerning the exercise of human rights;
- (h) to consider, in close co-operation with the competent organs of the United Nations system; what steps could be taken to improve the co-ordination of activities in the field of human rights,
- (i) to report on the implementation of the present resolution to the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

## 11 Role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and transition to disarmament<sup>1</sup>

### 11.1 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that Unesco is committed to offer its full contribution, in the fields of its competence, to the strengthening of peace, of confidence, of understanding and of solidarity among the nations, encouraging co-operation in the fields of education, science, culture and communication,

*Noting* resolution 13.1 which it adopted at its nineteenth session on the role of Unesco in generating a climate of public opinion conducive to the halting of the arms race and the transition to disarmament, and the Director-General's report thereon,

*Bearing in mind* the dangers with which the accumulation of arms and the continuation of the arms race confront humanity, the serious negative consequences of the arms race for development in general, and especially for development efforts in developing countries, and therefore the significance of disarmament for peace, development, and the social and material progress of nations and peoples,

*Noting* with deep concern that the arms race has now attained truly world-wide dimensions and has come to represent in the history of mankind an unprecedented threat for all nations and peoples and for the future generations, and therefore calls for concerted and comprehensive action on the part of the world community as a whole,

*Expressing* the firm conviction that the key to the problem of the security of nations and peoples lies therefore not in an unchecked increase in armaments but in the consolidation and the strengthening of detente, and in the establishment of international relations based on peaceful co-operation, understanding and trust between all States, and on friendly relations among

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 23 November 1978.

- nations irrespective of their political, economic and social systems or the levels of their development,
- Stressing* that one of the most urgent tasks today is to halt the arms race and to promote disarmament, the final objective being general and complete disarmament under effective international control,
- Convinced* that disarmament and arms limitation, particularly in the nuclear field, are essential for the prevention of the danger of nuclear war and the strengthening of international peace and security and for the economic and social advancement of all peoples, thus facilitating the establishment of the new international economic order,
- Considering* that qualitative and quantitative disarmament measures are both important for halting the arms race, and that effective measures should be taken to avoid the danger and prevent the emergence of new types of weapons of mass destruction based on new scientific principles and achievements, so that scientific and technological achievements will ultimately be used solely for peaceful purposes,
- Bearing in mind* the significance of the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to disarmament which took place in New York from 23 May to 1 July 1978,
- Emphasizing* the importance of the Final Document adopted by the Special Session and referring especially to those sections which particularly stress Unesco's field of action with a view to disarmament,
- Expressing* its approval for the work undertaken at the Special Session and its hope for the convening, at the earliest appropriate time, of a World Disarmament Conference with universal participation and with adequate preparation,
- Paying particular attention* to the fact that this Special Session stressed the importance of world public opinion in halting the arms race and in bringing about disarmament,
- Noting* with satisfaction that paragraph 102 of the Final Document proclaims the week starting 24 October, day of the foundation of the United Nations, as a week devoted to fostering the objectives of disarmament,
- Welcoming* Unesco's action in this domain until now as well as the contribution of the Director-General to the Special Session,
- Convinced* that Unesco can and must make its own effective contribution to improving the international climate by mobilizing public opinion on behalf of disarmament,
- Recognizing* that Unesco's programme deals with a wide range of issues of the highest importance to mankind, the full implementation of which depends on a halt to the arms race and the consequent transition to disarmament,
- Considering* that the development of a multidisciplinary programme is of particular importance and would give a new impetus to the Organization's activities in this area, as well as to the activities of the National Commissions for Unesco,
- Convinced* that, by reason of its experience and its international standing, the Organization is assured of the understanding and support of the peoples of the world for its undertakings and its initiatives, and *persuaded* that the Organization could give proof in this respect of a lofty sense of its responsibilities towards the international community,

## I

1. *Calls upon* persons active in education, science, culture and communication in all Unesco's Member States to play a most active part in the Organization's activities designed to contain the arms race and promote the transition to disarmament;

## II

2. *Invites* the Member States:
  - (a) to encourage the development of the programme activities likely to attain those aims and objectives set out in the Final Document adopted by the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to disarmament which could be achieved through education, science, culture and communication, and to disseminate the results of such efforts;

*General resolutions*

- (b) to take steps for early follow-up on the results of the World Congress on Disarmament Education, at all levels of formal and non-formal education;
  - (c) to encourage all public and private scientific institutions and scientific researchers in research and the application of the results of scientific development for the progress of humanity, in such areas as rational use of natural resources, research into and use of new energy sources, improvement of the quality of life and of the environment and the harmonious development of society, as well as in research showing the economically and socially negative consequences of the production and accumulation of arms for mass destruction-atomic, biological, chemical and others-as well as conventional weapons;
  - (d) to endeavour to ensure that resources released as a result of the implementation of disarmament measures are devoted to the economic and social development of all nations and contribute to the bridging of the economic gap between developed and developing countries, with special emphasis on the development of education, science, culture and communication;
  - (e) to pay particular attention to the role which information, including the mass media, can play in generating a climate of confidence and understanding between nations and countries, as well as in increasing public awareness of ideas, objectives and action in the field of disarmament, as proposed in the Final Document of the Special Session;
  - (f) actively to respond to the call of the Special Session to observe a week to promote the objectives of disarmament and to take all necessary steps to ensure the success of this important measure;
3. Invites the Director-General:
- (a) to pay special attention to the implementation of those parts of the Programme for 1979-1980 and the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 which concern disarmament;
  - (b) to arrange for Unesco's participation, within its fields of competence, in implementing the relevant provisions of the Final Document of the Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to disarmament, bearing in mind the possible activities mentioned in the Director-General's report to the Executive Board on the results of the Special Session (105 EX/29, Add. I), as well as the Board's decision thereon (105 EX/Decision 7.1.2);
  - (c) in compliance with paragraph 103 of the Final Document, to intensify activities aimed at facilitating research and publications on disarmament related to Unesco's fields of competence, especially in developing countries, and to disseminate the results of such research;
  - (d) to pay particular attention, in compliance with paragraph 107 of the Final Document, and in co-operation with Member States and relevant intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, to preparations for Unesco's World Congress on Disarmament Education as well as to the development of a programme on such matters;
4. Also invites the Director-General to consider, within the framework of the Programme and Budget adopted for 1979-1980, as well as in the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 1981-1983, whether certain activities or studies in the following areas may be initiated or encouraged by the Organization:
- (a) international interdisciplinary research or symposia, in the most appropriate form, concerning disarmament problems and on such themes as:
    - (i) the relationship between socio-economic development and the solution of problems connected with efforts to halt and reverse the arms race, and the promotion of the transition to disarmament;
    - (ii) the technological revolution and its implications for the prospects of disarmament;
    - (iii) the interaction of the social and natural sciences in overcoming obstacles hampering disarmament;
    - (iv) the possibility of increasing the dissemination and publication of information about the arms race and the efforts to halt and reverse it, in conformity with paragraphs 99 and 100 of the Final Document;
    - (v) the damage occasioned by the increase in armaments and military action to the environment, to social progress and to cultural development;
    - (vi) the development of aspects of disarmament related to international law;
  - (b) increasing, under the education sector, activities aimed at halting and reversing the arms race, and at popularizing the idea of disarmament;
  - (c) extending the use of Unesco's information channels in order to mobilize world public opinion

- about the dangers of the arms race and the need for disarmament, for example by increasing the publication of Unesco brochures and books on this subject, holding art exhibitions and film festivals;
- (d) on the basis of the results of case studies and expert meetings mentioned in document 20C/16, studying the possibility of publishing a multidisciplinary study on disarmament problems;
  - (e) in the framework of the preparation of the World Congress on Disarmament Education, studying the possibility of fostering the production of manuals and teaching programmes on disarmament for different levels, including the possibility of offering such programmes, on an experimental basis, to Member States, on their request;
5. *Further invites* the Director-General:
- (a) to initiate, stimulate and assist activities to be implemented by international non-governmental organizations oriented to the realization of disarmament objectives;
  - (b) to encourage international non-governmental organizations co-operating with Unesco to play a larger part in Unesco's activity in this area, as well as to initiate their own;
  - (c) to assist Member States, at their request, particularly under the Participation Programme, in working out and applying programmes on disarmament in the fields of activity of the Organization;
  - (d) in co-operation with other organizations, agencies and programmes of the United Nations, to offer Unesco's contribution to the further development of appropriate activities foreseen in the Final Document;
  - (e) to plan the Organization's activities in association and co-ordination with the activities of other organizations and institutions of the United Nations system;
  - (f) to report to the twenty-first session of the General Conference on progress in implementing this resolution.

## 12 Cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual interest and equality as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples<sup>1</sup>

### 12.1 *The General Conference,*

*Recognizing* the great and ever-growing interest shown by all peoples in the development of international cultural and scientific co-operation for peaceful purposes,  
*Having regard* to the fact that a knowledge of the cultural achievements of other peoples helps to strengthen international solidarity,  
*Considering* that the ever-growing volume of international exchanges of cultural and scientific achievements is today one of the most important factors for social, cultural and scientific progress,  
*Recalling* the provisions of the United Nations Charter and the Unesco Constitution on the need to develop international cultural and scientific co-operation,  
*Considering* that cultural and scientific co-operation should be based on the generally recognized principles of international law,  
*Reiterating* its commitment to the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation, adopted by Unesco in 1966,  
*Recalling* resolution 3.312 adopted by the General Conference at its seventeenth session (1972) on measures for the safeguarding, protection and development of national cultures as a foundation for mankind's cultural progress and the development of international cultural links,  
*Taking into account* the conclusions and recommendations of international and regional inter-governmental conferences organized by Unesco in recent years on educational, scientific,

1. Resolution adopted on the proposal of the Drafting and Negotiation Group at the thirty-second plenary meeting, on 22 November 1978.

*General resolutions*

cultural and communication policies (Vienna, 1967; Paris, 1970; Venice, 1970; Helsinki, 1972; Bucharest, 1973; Yogyakarta;1973; Accra, 1975; San Jose, 1976; Bogota, 1978; Belgrade, 1978)

*Recalling further* the provisions of the relevant United Nations Declarations, particularly the Declaration on Principles of International Law Concerning Friendly Relations and Co-operation among States (1970) and the Declaration on the Use of Scientific and Technological Progress in the Interests of Peace and for the Benefit of Mankind (1975),

*Emphasizing* the fact that international cultural co-operation, in the broadest sense of the term, means exchanging ideas, knowledge and other cultural achievements in a spirit of open-mindedness and on a footing of equality, in the common interest of all, and that such exchanges contribute to the strengthening of peace, friendship and understanding among peoples, by making it possible to eradicate all factors of injustice and oppression, particularly racialism and apartheid,

*Further recognizing* that the development of international cultural co-operation would enrich national cultures while helping to increase the universal heritage,

*Recognizing* finally that this development would contribute to the strengthening of detente by giving it a real and positive content and in a general way would serve international co-operation and peace,

I

1. *Considers* that, in establishing and strengthening international links and exchanges in the fields of education, science, culture and communication, attention should be given to the following points:
  - (a) The development of international cultural and scientific links on the basis of equal rights and mutual interests which would serve in an important way to consolidate peaceful and neighbourly relations between States and peoples;
  - (b) International cultural and scientific contacts as an important factor in achieving friendly relations between States with different social structures;
  - (c) All cultures have their own qualities and their own value, and all peoples have the right to preserve and develop their own cultures, each of which makes a unique contribution to the common treasury of world culture, adding to it and enriching it;
  - (d) It is of the greatest importance for the effectiveness of international cultural co-operation that all peoples should have the widest access to national and world cultural treasures and be able to participate actively in the cultural life of society, and also that socio-economic conditions should be established which safeguard the right to culture of every member of society without differentiation or discrimination of any kind;
  - (e) All participants in international exchanges should unstintingly bring to the world fund of cultural and scientific information their greatest spiritual riches and their most notable cultural and scientific treasures;
  - (f) All peoples have at all times the right to full social and cultural development according to their own choice;

II

2. *Further considers* that all concerned with international cultural and scientific co-operation should:
  - (a) Strengthen their activities for peace, respect for human rights and international understanding through education, science, culture and communication, and discourage by all available means the propagation of notions of hatred and enmity towards other peoples, racism, colonialism or apartheid, and the dissemination of works containing such notions;
  - (b) Base international cultural and scientific co-operation on the generally recognized principles of international law;
  - (c) Use all possible means to promote the establishment of conditions which will help to broaden and strengthen international contacts and exchanges and, in particular:

*In education*

- (i) Encourage the development in national education systems of educational syllabuses inculcating a desire for peace and international understanding;

- (ii) Encourage the observance in school textbooks and reference works of respect for all peoples, in particular in order to eliminate racial prejudice;
- (iii) Promote exchanges of teachers, trainees and students and the large-scale development of links between universities;
- (iv) Broaden the scope of exchanges of teaching material and also of experience and information concerning methods of teaching in schools and universities;
- (v) Encourage the extensive study of foreign languages, linking it with the study of the socio-economic and cultural life of other peoples;
- (vi) Facilitate, on the basis of bilateral and general discussion, the solution of the problem of comparability and recognition of the equivalence of academic degrees and diplomas, and in particular procedural and regulatory problems in this regard;

*In the natural and social sciences*

- (vii) Develop co-operation in the implementation of research projects of mutual interest;
- (viii) Promote the extension and improvement of exchanges of scientific and research material, especially that used in carrying out fundamental research;
- (ix) Contribute to the creation of the best possible conditions for the holding of international scientific conferences and meetings and promote their success;
- (x) Take a more active part in current Unesco world scientific programmes for the protection of the environment, hydrology, and investigation of the world's oceans and of the earth's resources;
- (xi) Pay particular attention to the development of interdisciplinary research in the social sciences;

*In culture*

- (xii) Continue to develop and diversify cultural exchanges in order to promote an increasing appreciation of the values of all national cultures;
- (xiii) Take the necessary steps to improve the cultural level of society as a whole and encourage creative workers, and especially those whose works popularize notions of peace, human dignity and friendship between peoples;
- (xiv) Take all possible steps to promote the further development of translation and the dissemination of translated works as one of the principal ways of making works produced by foreign cultures known to a wide public;

*In communication*

- (xv) Encourage as far as possible initiatives which might be taken by the communication media: for the promulgation of the notions of peace, friendship between peoples, international understanding and human rights, to give the widest publicity to the cultural heritage and contemporary achievements of all peoples, so as to enrich their minds and develop the creative abilities of all;

III

3. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) To initiate, in the light of this resolution, the preparation of an international study on cultural and scientific co-operation on the basis of mutual equality and interest as an important factor in strengthening peace, friendship and reciprocal understanding among peoples;
- (b) To publish more widely, in the Unesco periodicals *Prospects*, *Cultures* and *Impact*, articles, documentation and information on questions of international cultural and scientific co-operation;
- (c) To arrange for the Unesco Clearing-House and Research Centre for Cultural Development to intensify its activities in the matter of collecting, analysing and disseminating information concerning international cultural co-operation;
- (d) To report to the twenty-first session of the General Conference on the implementation of this resolution.

## 13 Unesco's contribution towards improving the status of women<sup>1</sup>

### 13.1 *The General Conference,*

*Reaffirming* resolution 25.11 adopted at its nineteenth session,

*Recalling* the World Plan of Action adopted by the World Conference of the International Women's Year (Mexico City, 1975), and in particular its recommendation for international action to achieve an equitable balance of men and women appointed to field posts where operational programmes are initiated and carried out, its recommendation to make a deliberate and large-scale effort to ensure that high priority and attention are given by governments and the international community to programmes, projects and activities which give women the skills, training and opportunities necessary to improve their situation, as well as its recommendation to realize the aims of the Plan in the course of the United Nations Decade for Women,

*Considering* that the organizations of the United Nations family, not least Unesco, should set an example in this respect,

*Considering further* the large number of training courses, seminars, meetings, exchange programmes, bursaries, scholarships, etc., which are being organized or administered by Unesco, and the need to achieve an equitable balance in the participation of men and women in these activities,

*Considering, in addition,* that in the implementation of its programmes Unesco employs a large number of consultants and experts for field work, and that it is necessary to achieve an equitable balance of men and women in these posts,

*Considering* likewise that in the context of all current programmes and activities Unesco should take full account of the interests and needs of women, and that this objective should be kept constantly in mind in the preparation of the Organization's future programmes,

*Convinced* that it is desirable to strengthen within Unesco the appropriate administrative machinery for promoting and continuing to improve the status of women, and for co-ordinating, directing and supervising the conscious and intensive effort to be made with the object of ensuring an equitable balance in the participation of men and women in all programmes, projects and activities of the Organization, as well as equitable recruitment practices,

#### 1. *Recommends* that Member States:

- (a) take action to ensure an equitable participation by men and women in meetings organized by Unesco;
- (b) endeavour to ensure an equitable balance between the number of men and the number of women selected for training courses, seminars, exchange programmes, bursaries and scholarships, etc., which are organized or administered by Unesco;
- (c) take action with a view to increasing the number of women recruited to fill posts in the Professional category and above in Unesco;

#### 2. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to intensify his efforts to take due account of the interests and needs of women in the planning and implementation of the Organization's programmes;
- (b) to intensify his efforts to ensure an equitable balance in the participation of men and women in all programmes, projects and activities which are organized by Unesco, or in which Unesco co-operates;
- (c) to intensify his efforts to achieve an equitable balance between the number of men and the number of women employed as experts or consultants in field posts;
- (d) to submit regular reports to the General Conference on the results of his efforts;
- (e) to develop further the existing administrative machinery for improving the status of women and the participation of women on an equal footing with men in Unesco's programmes, projects and activities.

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

13.2 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the Declaration of Mexico, 1975, the World Plan of Action and the Programme for the United Nations Decade for Women, as well as resolution 32/142 of the United Nations General Assembly, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of 1948 and relevant conventions, and resolution 16.1 adopted by the General Conference, at its nineteenth session,

Noting that in conformity with the aims of the United Nations Decade for Women: equality, development, peace, the elimination of discrimination still operated against women in many countries of the world is closely related to the peoples' striving for peace, international security and detente, social progress and national independence,

*Referring* to the tremendous opportunities Unesco has in all its spheres of activity, in particular in the fields of education, social sciences, culture and communication, to help to create more favourable conditions for the elimination of discrimination against women, to promote women's equal participation in the process of social development and the struggle for peace, to broaden the process of detente and take measures of disarmament,

*Recognizing* Unesco's previous contributions towards advancing the active participation of women in social life,

1. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to continue to devote adequate attention to the promotion of the active participation of women in social life in all future programmes;
- (b) actively to participate in the preparation and holding of the World Conference of the United Nations Decade for Women to be held in Tehran in 1980;
- (c) to promote the international exchange of experience on how to increase women's involvement in social life, in particular in the peace movement of peoples and in their struggle for national independence against colonialism, racism, apartheid, aggression and foreign occupation;
- (d) increasingly to make use of the Organization's publications to inform public opinion on the efforts of women to increase their participation in social life and on the obstacles still existing in this respect, as well as on positive experience concerning the integration of women into social life;
- (e) to present to the Executive Board at biennial intervals a report on activities for promoting active participation by women in social life;

2. *Invites* Member States:

- (a) to promote all measures designed to make it possible for women in the same way as for men to play an active part in social life, especially in the struggle for safeguarding peace, availing themselves of their political, civil, economic, cultural and social rights;
- (b) to support women's world-wide struggle for the elimination of aggression, colonialism, racism and apartheid, and the forcible appropriation of foreign territory and to take an active part in the elaboration of a declaration on the participation of women in the struggle for the consolidation of peace and international security as well as against colonialism, racism, racial discrimination, aggression, occupation and all forms of foreign domination;
- (c) to pay tribute, on the occasion of International Women's Day on 8 March, and in other ways, to the substantial role played by women in the struggle to safeguard peace and against colonialism, racism, racial discrimination, aggression, occupation and all forms of foreign domination;
- (d) to submit to future sessions of the General Conference, up to and including 1986, special written reports assessing the progress made in attaining the goals of the Decade for Women.



## 14 Implementation of 18c/Resolution 13.1 and 19C/Resolution 15.1 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories<sup>1</sup>

### 14.1 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that in its resolution 13.1 which it adopted at its eighteenth session, after examining document 18C/16 entitled 'Report by the Director-General on the Situation of the National Education and the Cultural Life of Peoples in the Occupied Arab Territories', the General Conference:

- '1. Invites the Director-General to exercise full supervision of the operation of educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories, and to co-operate with the Arab States concerned and with the Palestine Liberation Organization with a view to providing the populations in the occupied Arab territories with every means of enjoying their rights to education and culture so as to preserve their national identity;
- '2. Urgently appeals to Israel to refrain from any act that has the effect of hindering the populations of the occupied Arab territories in the exercise of their rights to national education and cultural life, and invites it to allow the Director-General of Unesco to carry out the task referred to in the foregoing paragraph',

*Considering* that in resolution 15.1, which it adopted at its nineteenth session, after examining document 19C/13, the General Conference:

- '1. Invites the Director-General to implement as soon as possible his decision to send a fact-finding mission to the Arab territories occupied by Israel, whose terms of reference would be:
  - '(a) to collect on-the-spot information on:
    - '(i) the general conditions under which the right to education is ensured and instruction provided in the occupied Arab territories, with particular reference to curriculum content; the nature, origin and content of the textbooks used; the numbers, origin, situation and qualifications of teachers; the number and state of educational premises, together with the school enrolment trend;
    - '(ii) conditions of cultural life and, in particular, cultural and artistic means of expression and self-fulfilment ensured for the populations of these territories; freedom in the matter of religious instruction and access to places of worship; freedom of access to external sources of culture and, in particular, to varied sources of information;
    - '(iii) generally speaking, all factors permitting an assessment of the extent to which the populations of the occupied territories enjoy their natural right to an education and culture which accord with their national identity;
  - '(b) to study and submit suggestions on activities that Unesco might undertake, in its fields of competence, to assist the populations concerned;
- '2. Makes a final urgent appeal to Israel finally to co-operate in normalizing this situation and in so doing cease to incur general disapproval for its intolerable defiance of the community of nations;
- '3. Invites the Director-General to follow and supervise very closely the operation of educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories, obtaining as much information as possible, particularly
  - '(a) from the Palestine Liberation Organization,
  - '(b) from the Arab States concerned,
  - '(c) from the Israeli occupation authorities,'with a view to guaranteeing the populations of the occupied Arab territories their rights to education and cultural life in such a way as to preserve their national identity',

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

Considering that in decision 5.1.5 which it adopted at its 104th session, after examining the report submitted by the Director-General, which included the reports of the members of the mission and the recommendations formulated by the Director-General in the light of those reports, the Executive Board:

'3. Notes that the mission was unable to carry out its task with respect to Jerusalem;

'4. Approves with thanks the Director-General's recommendations elaborated in document 104 EX/52 Add.;

'5. Invites the Director-General to take all the necessary measures in order to secure the full implementation of the letter and spirit of 18C/Resolution 13.1 and 19C/Resolution 15.1 as well as of the recommendations referred to in paragraph 4 above',

*Reaffirming* that access to national education and culture is one of the fundamental human rights which are enshrined in the United Nations Charter and the Constitution of Unesco,

*Recalling* that the military occupation of territories by foreign troops represents a permanent threat to peace and human rights,

*Condemning* as contrary to human rights and fundamental freedoms all violations, resulting from Israeli occupation, of the rights of the populations living in all the occupied Arab territories to national education and cultural life, and particularly the policy of systematic cultural assimilation,

*Having taken note* of the report (2OC/113) submitted by the Director-General containing the reports of the members of the fact-finding mission on the educational and cultural situation in the Arab territories occupied by Israel,

1. *Warmly thanks* the Director-General for the intensive efforts he has made since the eighteenth session of the General Conference;
2. *Regrets* that the mission was not in a position to carry out its task with respect to Jerusalem;
3. *Also expresses its severe disapproval* of the Israeli authorities' statement that they will not comply with the resolutions adopted by Unesco since the eighteenth session of the General Conference;
4. *Approves with gratitude* the recommendations formulated by the Director-General in his above-mentioned report;
5. *Reaffirms* resolutions 18C/13.1 and 19C/15.1 and invites the Director-General to take all the necessary measures to secure the complete and effective implementation of the letter and spirit of these resolutions and of the recommendations mentioned in the foregoing paragraph;
6. *Requests* the Director-General to send a further mission to occupied Arab Jerusalem in order to perform the task which the previous mission was unable to carry out;
7. *Requests* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 108th session on the action taken to give effect to this resolution.

## 15 New ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme<sup>1</sup>

### 15.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* the Director-General's report on new ways and means of mustering additional financial resources for Unesco's programme (2OC/13) and the Executive Board's comment thereon (2OC/13 Add.),

*Recalling* resolution 11.1 adopted at its nineteenth session,

*Emphasizing* that Unesco should have increased extrabudgetary funds in order fully to assume its operational responsibility in its spheres of competence,

1. *Invites* the Director-General:

- (a) to continue his efforts to strengthen and extend the scope of the measures taken in order to enable the Organization to play a greater role in mobilizing resources for co-operation in respect of programmes within its field of competence;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary session, on 27 November 1978.

*General resolutions*

- (b) to continue his consultations with the other organizations of the United Nations system within the framework of the Administrative Committee for Co-ordination (ACC) with a view to devising a common approach in regard to the administrative and overhead costs of projects financed from funds-in-trust;
  - (c) in the event of the common approach referred to under (b) above not being achieved, and after consultation with the Executive Board, to submit proposals to the General Conference for the setting up as from 1981 of a reserve account for project support costs, drawing its resources from the Regular Budget, to finance the administrative and overhead costs of projects supported by funds-in-trust set up for the benefit of the least advanced countries by other countries and organizations;
  - (d) to submit to the General Conference at its twenty-first session an itemized list of needs which have already been identified and which have not so far been sufficiently covered by extra-budgetary resources, including those needs which represent global priorities;
  - (e) to participate in the studies which are to be carried out within the framework of the United Nations system on the consequences of disarmament with a view to the transfer of resources for development purposes;
2. *Further invites* the Director-General, pending the finding of additional financial resources, to use, as far as possible, savings under the 1979-1980 Regular Budget for increased participation in all the fields of competence of Unesco in the activities of the developing countries and more particularly those which have been classified as being among the least developed, following the principles and conditions set out in resolution 7/5.1 adopted at its twentieth session;
3. *Also invites* the Director-General to carry out, in consultation with the Executive Board, a feasibility study on the possibility of allocating a part of the Regular Budget of Unesco for technical co-operation programmes and projects and to report at the twenty-first session of the General Conference.

## VI Constitutional and legal questions<sup>1</sup>

### 16 Amendments to Section XVI (Rules 91-94) of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference

#### 16.1 *The General Conference,*<sup>2</sup>

*Having examined* document 2OC/21 concerning draft amendments to Section XVI of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference (Rules 91, 92, 93 and 94),

*Having taken cognizance* of the report of the Legal Committee on the matter (2OC/128),

*Decides* to make the following amendments to its Rules of Procedure:

#### *Title of Section XVI*

This title is amended to read as follows:

'New Members'

#### *Rule 91*

This rule is amended to read as follows:

'Any Member of the United Nations may become a Member of Unesco by following the procedure laid down in Article XV of the Constitution. It shall be regarded as a Member of the Organization from the date on which the Constitution enters into force in respect of it'

#### *Rule 92*

The title of this rule is amended to read as follows:

'States not Members of the United Nations and territories or groups of territories'

#### *Rule 93*

A second paragraph, worded as follows, is added to this rule:

'2. Applications for Associate Membership of Unesco by territories or groups of territories shall be considered by the General Conference in accordance with the provisions of Article II, paragraph 3, of the Constitution.'

#### *Rule 94*

This rule is amended to read as follows, a second paragraph being added to it:

'1. The Director-General shall inform the State concerned of the decision taken by the General Conference. If the application is approved, the State's membership shall become effective on the date on which, in accordance with the procedure laid down in its Article XV, the Constitution enters into force in respect of it.

'2. The territories or groups of territories mentioned in Rule 92, paragraph 2, shall be considered as Associate Members of the Organization as soon as the General Conference has taken the necessary decision in accordance with the provisions of Article II, paragraph 3, of the Constitution.'

1. See also resolutions 31.1 and 36.1 in Part XI.

2. Resolution adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the twenty-ninth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

## 17 Study in depth of the provisions of Section A of Article V of the Constitution<sup>1</sup>

### 17.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having heard* the report of the Legal Committee (20C/125) on the draft amendments to Article V, paragraph 3, of Section A of the Constitution and Rule 96 of the Rules of Procedure, submitted by three Member States under items 25, 26 and 27 of the agenda of the twentieth session,

*Considering* that the amendments submitted by the delegations of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (20C/108), Togo (20C/109) and Ivory Coast (20C/110) have been withdrawn by their sponsors and that the delegation of Haiti has submitted a draft resolution (20C/PLEN/DR.8) proposing that consideration of the matter should be deferred until the twenty-first session of the General Conference,

*Considering* that the debate which took place in this connection as the sixteenth plenary meeting showed that it would be advisable to carry out a study in depth, between now and the twenty-first session of the General Conference, to provide a basis for suggestions to the General Conference regarding the questions which were raised when the above-mentioned draft amendments were discussed,

*Consequently invites* the Director-General:

- (a) in close collaboration with the Executive Board and in consultation with the Member States, to carry out, with this aim in view, a study in depth of the provisions of paragraphs 3 and 4 of Section A of Article V of the Constitution and of any other related matters dealt with in that Section;
- (b) to report to the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the General Committee at the thirty-third plenary meeting, on 23 November 1978.

## VII Financial questions<sup>1</sup>

### 18 Financial reports

#### **Report of the External Auditor and financial report of the Director-General on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1976**

- 18.1 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/44,  
*Receives and accepts* the report of the External Auditor, together with the audited financial statements on the accounts of Unesco for the two-year financial period ended 31 December 1976.

#### **Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statement in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1976**

- 18.2 *The General Conference,*  
*Noting* that the Executive Board has approved on behalf of the General Conference, as authorized by 19C/Resolution 18.4, the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1976 (20c/721,  
*Receives* this report and these financial statements.

#### **Auditor's report and financial report of the Director-General in respect of the interim accounts of Unesco closed on 31 December 1977 for the two-year financial period ending 31 December 1978**

- 18.3 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/45 and Corr. and Add.,  
*Receives and accepts* the report of the External Auditor, together with the audited financial statements on the interim accounts of Unesco as at 31 December 1977 for the financial period ending 31 December 1978.

#### **Auditor's report, financial report of the Director-General and financial statements in respect of the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1977**

- 18.4 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/46 and Add.,  
1. *Receives and approves* the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1977;  
2. *Authorizes* the Executive Board to approve, on its behalf, the report of the External Auditor together with the audited financial statements relating to the United Nations Development Programme as at 31 December 1978.

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting on 20 November 1978.

## 19 Contributions of Member States

### 19.1 Scale of Assessments

#### 19.11 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 2OC/47,

1. *Decides* that no change should be made for the second year of the biennium 1977-1978 in the scale used for assessment of contributions in 1977,
2. *Recommends* that, in future, in adopting resolutions concerning scales of assessments, the General Conference should employ appropriate wording, to ensure that the Unesco scale, for its entire biennium, will be based on the scale adopted at the most closely time-related session of the United Nations General Assembly, irrespective of the number of years for which the United Nations scale is established.

#### 19.12 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that the scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco has always been based on the United Nations scale of assessments, suitably adjusted to take into account the difference in membership between the two Organizations,

*Noting* the establishment within the United Nations of a minimum rate of 0.01 per cent and a maximum rate of 25 per cent,

*Resolves* that:

- (a) The scale of assessments for Member States of Unesco for the financial period 1979-1980 shall be calculated on the basis of the scale of assessments adopted by the thirty-second session of the United Nations General Assembly with the same maximum and minimum rates and suitable adjustment of all the other rates to take into account the difference in membership between Unesco and the United Nations;
- (b) Member States of Unesco as of 31 October 1978 shall be included in the scale of assessments on the following basis:
  - (i) Member States of Unesco which are included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentages in this scale;
  - (ii) Member States of Unesco which are members of the United Nations but are not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentage assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
  - (iii) Member States of Unesco which are not members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (c) New members depositing their instruments of ratification after 31 October 1978 shall be assessed for the years 1979 and 1980 as follows:
  - (i) in the case of members of the United Nations included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of their percentage in that scale;
  - (ii) in the case of members of the United Nations not included in the United Nations scale of assessments, on the basis of the percentages assigned to them by the United Nations General Assembly;
  - (iii) in the case of non-members of the United Nations, on the basis of their theoretical probable percentages in the United Nations scale;
- (d) The contributions of new members shall be further adjusted as necessary to take into account the date on which they become members, in accordance with the following formula:
  - 100 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members before the close of the first quarter of the year;
  - 80 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the second quarter;
  - 60 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the third quarter;
  - 40 per cent of the annual sum due if they become members during the fourth quarter;
- (e) The contributions of new members shall be accounted for in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.2(c) and consequently shall not be taken into account in the distribution of any budgetary surplus arising from the financial period 1979-1980;

- (f) The contributions of Associate Members shall be fixed at 60 per cent of the minimum percentage assessment of Member States and these contributions shall be accounted for as miscellaneous in come;
- (g) All percentages shall be rounded off to two places of decimals;
- (h) The contributions of Associate Members which become Member States during the year 1979 or 1980 shall be calculated in accordance with the formula set forth in paragraph 8 of resolution 18 adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session (1962).

## 19.2 Currency of contributions

### 19.21 *The General Conference,*

*Considering* that in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.6 contributions to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be assessed in United States dollars and paid in a currency or currencies to be determined by the General Conference,

*Considering* nevertheless that it is desirable that Member States should, to the widest possible extent, enjoy the privilege of paying their contributions in the currency of their choice,

*Decides* that for the years 1979 and 1980:

- (a) contributions of Member States to the budget and advances to the Working Capital Fund shall be payable at their choice in United States dollars, pounds sterling or French francs;
- (b) the Director-General is authorized, on request, to accept payment in the national currency of a Member State if he considers that there is a foreseeable need of a substantial amount of that currency in the remaining months of the calendar year;
- (c) in accepting national currencies as provided in (b) above, the Director-General, in consultation with the Member State concerned, shall determine that part of the contribution which can be accepted in the national currency;
- (d) in order to ensure that contributions paid in national currencies will be usable by the Organization, the Director-General is authorized to fix a time-limit for payment, after which contributions would become payable in one of the currencies mentioned in (a) above;
- (e) acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar is subject to the following conditions laid down by the General Conference at its thirteenth session:
  - (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditures incurred by Unesco within that country;
  - (ii) the rate of exchange to be applied shall be the most favourable rate which Unesco can obtain for the conversion of the currency in question into dollars at the date at which the contribution is credited to the bank accounts of the Organization;
  - (iii) if, at any time within the 12 months following the payment of a contribution in a non-United States currency, there should occur a reduction in the exchange value or a devaluation of such currency in terms of United States dollars, the Member State concerned may be required, upon notification, to make an adjustment payment to cover the exchange loss;
- (f) in the event of acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar, any differences due to variations in the rates of exchange which do not exceed \$50.00 and which relate to the last payment for the biennium in question shall be posted to exchange profit and loss account.

## 19.3 Collection of contributions

### 19.31 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* the report of the Director-General on the collection of contributions and advances to the Working Capital Fund (2OC/49),

1. *Expresses its gratitude* to Member States which have speeded up the payment of their contributions and to those which, in response to the Director-General's appeal, have granted interest-free loans to the Organization to cover, on a temporary basis, part of its cash requirements;
2. *Expresses to the Director-General its appreciation* of the approaches which he is continuing to make to Member States with a view to improving the cash position;
3. *Declares* that the non-payment of contributions is a violation of the obligations devolving upon Member States under the Constitution and the Financial Regulations of the Organization;



*Financial questions*

4. *Urgently appeals* to those Member States that are behind with their contributions to pay their arrears without delay;
5. *Calls upon* all Member States to take the necessary steps to ensure that their contributions are paid in full at as early a date as possible during the financial period 1979-1980;
6. Authorizes the Director-General, when it becomes necessary, to negotiate and contract short-term loans with lenders of his choice to enable the Organization to meet its financial commitments during 1979-1980 should the anticipated treasury situation of the Organization so dictate.

## 20 Working Capital Fund-level and administration

### 20.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having considered* the report of the Director-General on the level and administration of the Working Capital Fund (20C/50),

*Resolves that:*

- (a) the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 1979-1980 is fixed at \$16,800,000 and the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the percentages attributed to them in the scale of assessments for 1979-1980;
- (b) the Fund shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as he deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund;
- (c) income derived from the investment of the Working Capital Fund shall be credited to Miscellaneous Income;
- (d) the Director-General is authorized to advance from the Working Capital Fund, in accordance with Financial Regulation 5.1, such sums as may be necessary to finance budgetary appropriations pending the receipt of contributions; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as soon as receipts from contributions are available for that purpose;
- (e) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1979-1980 sums not exceeding \$500,000 to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connection with Trust Funds and Special Accounts; these sums are advanced pending availability of receipts from the Trust Funds and Special Accounts, from international bodies and other extrabudgetary sources; the sums thus advanced shall be reimbursed as rapidly as possible;
- (f) the Director-General is authorized, with the prior approval of the Executive Board, to advance during 1979-1980 from the Working Capital Fund sums in total not exceeding \$200,000 to meet expenses arising from requests made by the United Nations related to emergencies connected with the maintenance of peace and security;
- (g) the Director-General shall report to the twenty-first session of the General Conference the circumstances in which advances were made under paragraph (f) above and, provided that the Executive Board has satisfied itself that these amounts cannot be reimbursed from savings within the current budget, shall include in the Appropriation Resolution provision for the reimbursement to the Working Capital Fund of such advances;
- (h) within the limits of these available resources, and after providing for the needs which may arise under clauses (d), (e) and (f) of this resolution, the Director-General is authorized to advance during 1979-1980 funds required to finance the construction of Headquarters buildings and unamortized expenditure on remodelling of existing premises, so as to reduce to a minimum any loans from banks or other commercial sources for this purpose;
- (i) the Director-General shall report to the twenty-first session of the General Conference on the monthly cash flow position of the Working Capital Fund during the 1979-1980 financial period and the interest earned on the investment of the Working Capital Fund during this period.

**20.2 Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development**

20.21 *The General Conference,*

*Having noted the results achieved by the application of resolution 20.2 adopted at its nineteenth session concerning the operation of the Fund to assist Member States in acquiring educational and scientific material necessary for technological development,*

*Authorizes the Director-General to make further allocations in 1979-1980 of Unesco coupons payable in local currencies, up to a maximum amount of \$600,000.*

## 21 Amendment to the Financial Regulations

21.1 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling resolution 22.1 adopted by it at its nineteenth session,*

*Having examined the report of the Director-General on amendments to the Financial Regulations (20C/51),*

*Noting the Executive Board's decision thereon (104 EX/Decision 8.1),*

*Decides that:*

- (a) a separate item on the agenda of the General Conference should not be required for an amendment to the Financial Regulations;
- (b) amendments to the Financial Regulations should continue to be adopted by a simple majority;
- (c) the existing provisions concerning the approval of supplementary estimates should be maintained.

## VIII Staff questions<sup>1</sup>

### 22 Staff Regulations and Staff Rules

#### 22.1 Amendments to the Staff Rules

- 22.11 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* the report of the Director-General on the subject of the amendments to Unesco Staff Rules (20C/52),  
*Takes note* of the amendments made since its nineteenth session.

#### 22.2 Amendment of the statutes of the Appeals Board

- 22.21 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/104,  
*Decides* to amend the Statutes of the Appeals Board, with effect from 1 January 1979, in accordance with the proposals set forth in Annex II to the above-mentioned document.

### 23 Recruitment and renewal of the staff

#### 23.1 Annual Report (1978) of the International Civil Service Commission

- 23.11 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* the report of the Director-General (20C/105) concerning the fourth Annual Report of the International Civil Service Commission,  
*Having noted* the explanations provided by the Director-General on the content of the report,  
*Mindful* of the possibility that the recommendations made by the Commission to the United Nations General Assembly may result in various changes in the conditions of service of staff members of the United Nations and of the other organizations participating in the common system of salaries and allowances,
1. *Authorizes* the Director-General to apply to Unesco staff any measures adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, such application to take effect at the date or dates determined by the General Assembly;
  2. *Invites* the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on all measures taken to give effect to this resolution.

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Committee at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

### **23.2 Long-term overall plan for the recruitment and renewal of the staff: second stage of the long-term recruitment plan (1979-1982)**

- 23.21 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/53,  
*Recalling* resolution 25.1 adopted at its nineteenth session,
2. Takes note of the draft of the second stage of the long-term recruitment plan prepared by the Director-General at the request of the Executive Board and covering the period 1979-1982;
  2. Invites the Director-General:
    - (a) to revise this plan in the light of the situation on 1 January 1979 and of the relevant decisions of the General Conference and thereafter to keep it regularly up to date;
    - (b) to take all the necessary steps, in co-operation with Member States and in accordance with the provisions of Article VI of the Constitution, to ensure that the plan is implemented to the fullest extent possible;
    - (c) to report annually to the Executive Board and to the General Conference at each of its sessions on progress made in the implementation of the plan;
  3. Invites the Member States and the Director-General to pursue the efforts already undertaken to implement the plan and, in particular, to increase the proportion of women occupying posts in the Professional category and above.

### **23.3 Geographical distribution of staff**

- 23.31 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/54 and Add. on the geographical distribution of staff,
1. Notes with satisfaction the measures taken by the Director-General to ensure the implementation of resolution 26.1 adopted at its nineteenth session;
  2. Invites the Director-General to pursue his efforts to secure an equitable geographical distribution throughout the Secretariat both at and away from Headquarters;
  3. Invites Member States, and particularly those not yet represented or under-represented in the Secretariat, to increase their prospecting efforts at national level with a view to identifying a larger number of qualified candidates to place at Unesco's disposal.

## 24 Salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff

### **24.1 Professional category and above**

- 24.11 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* the report of the Director-General on the salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff in the Professional category and above (20C/55),
1. Takes note of the changes reported therein which have occurred since the nineteenth session;
  2. Further notes the changes in post adjustment classification at Headquarters since its nineteenth session and the revision of the system of post adjustments, effective 1 July 1978, providing that changes in class of post adjustment shall be based on index movements of 5 per cent rather than of 5 points, as decided by the United Nations General Assembly at its thirty-second session.

### **24.2 General Service staff**

- 24.21 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* the report of the Director-General on salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff in the General Service category (20C/56 and Add.1 and 2),
1. Takes note of the changes which have occurred since the nineteenth session;
  2. Further notes, with appreciation, the report and recommendations of the International Civil Service Commission on the salary scales and allowances for staff in the General Service category at Headquarters;

**Staff questions**

3. *Authorizes* the Director-General:
  - (a) to apply as from 1 January 1979 the salary scales recommended by the International Civil Service Commission for staff in the General Service category, with the following modifications:
    - (i) to waive the proposed 1.6 per cent reduction at grades GS-2 and GS-3 and to reflect this reduction at the other grades;
    - (ii) to construct the vertical scale using coefficients of 144 for grade GS-5 and 172.8 for grade GS-6;
  - (b) to up-date the salary scale to 1 January 1979 in order to reflect the evolution of outside salaries in 1978 by application of the method used for adjusting salaries between surveys (i.e. by the use of the general quarterly index of hourly wage rates) as recommended by the Commission;
  - (c) to continue to make pensionable adjustments to the General Service salary scales in the manner decided by the Executive Board at its 89th session (89 EX/Decision 8.8.2) and by the General Conference at its eighteenth session (18c/Resolution 28.3.3(b)) (i.e. adjustments of 4 per cent whenever the general quarterly index of hourly wage rates, published by the French Ministry of Labour, shows a fluctuation equivalent to 5 per cent of the base) except that the adjustment will be made on the new base of 100 on 1 January 1978;
  - (d) to ensure that the level of salaries paid to staff in service as of 31 December 1978 is protected by the application of appropriate transitional measures;
4. *Invites* the Director-General to review periodically, in consultation if necessary with the Executive Board, the evolution of the salary scale for General Service staff and to verify the aptness of the inter-grade coefficients;
5. *Further authorizes* the Director-General, in accordance with the Commission's recommendations, to increase, with effect from 1 January 1979:
  - (a) the allowance for a dependent spouse from 3,400 French francs to 5,900 French francs a year;
  - (b) the allowance in respect of the first dependent child from 1,400 French francs to 1,600 French francs a year;
  - (c) the allowance in respect of the first child of a staff member with no spouse from 4,800 French francs to 7,500 French francs a year;
  - (d) the allowance in respect of the second and subsequent dependent children from 2,000 French francs to 3,500 French francs a year.

**24.3 Classification and career plan for the technical group of the General Service category at Headquarters**

24.31 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* the report submitted by the Director-General on the classification and career plan for the Technical Group of the General Service category at Headquarters in pursuance of 19C/Resolution 28.21 (20C/II l),

*Bearing in mind* the recommendation formulated in decision 8.5 adopted by the Executive Board at its 104th session,

1. *Approves* the recommendation of the Executive Board and the proposals of the Director-General;
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to implement, with effect from 1 January 1979, the classification and career plan proposed in document 20C/III for the Technical Group of the General Service category at Headquarters contained in document 20C/III, adjusted to the salary scale for that category of staff which will enter into force on 1 January 1979.

## 25 United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund

25.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having noted* the report of the Director-General on the operation of the Joint Staff Pension Fund (20C/57),

1. *Fully supports* the recommendations of the Joint Staff Pension Board for the introduction of a new and unified system of adjustment of pensions in payment with effect from 1 January 1979 and

- hopes that the General Assembly of the United Nations will give favourable consideration to these proposals;
- Recognizing* the need for a comprehensive examination of the appropriate level of pensionable remuneration,
2. *Supports* the initiative taken by the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination in requesting the International Civil Service Commission to undertake such a study in collaboration with the Joint Staff Pension Board.

## 26 Unesco staff Pension committee: election of representatives of Member States for 1979-1980

- 26.1 *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* document 20C/58,  
*Appoints* the following representatives of Member States to the Unesco Staff Pension Committee for 1979-1980:
- |             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| As members: | As alternates:             |
| Belgium     | German Democratic Republic |
| Ecuador     | India                      |
| Togo        | Saudi Arabia               |

## 27 Medical Benefits Fund: position of the Fund

27. *The General Conference,*  
*Having examined* the report of the Director-General on the position of the Medical Benefits Fund (20C/59 and Add.),
1. *Takes note with satisfaction* of the general improvement in the financial stability of the Fund;
  2. *Invites* the Director-General to continue to participate in the efforts towards the development of a Joint Medical Insurance Scheme for the staff of all the organizations of the United Nations system;
  3. *Also invites* the Director-General to study the possibility of transferring to the budget of the Organization part of the Fund's administrative charges and to submit a report to the General Conference at its twenty-first session.

## 28 Housing loans

- 28.1 *The General Conference,*  
*Having considered* the Director-General's Report on Housing Loans (20C/117 and Add.),  
*Authorizes* the Director-General:
- (a) to maintain the arrangements previously authorized by resolution 29.3 adopted at its twelfth session, while increasing to \$2,500,000 the maximum sum available for housing loans to staff members;
  - (b) to continue to fix the rate of interest applicable to such loans, which should be not less than 5.1 per cent for loans secured by mortgages and 7 per cent for unsecured loans.

## IX Headquarters questions<sup>1</sup>

### 29 Report of the Headquarters Committee

#### 29.1 Headquarters premises-extended medium-term solution

29.11 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the provisions of 15C/Resolution 26.2, 16C/Resolution 34, 17C/Resolution 25, 18C/Resolution 31.1 and 19C/Resolution 31.1,

*Having examined* the Report of the Director-General (20C/61) and the Report of the Headquarters Committee (20C/60, Section I),

#### I

1. *Notes with satisfaction* that the sixth building was completed and brought into service in October 1977 within the time-limits laid down, and that the cost of the whole operation, carried out in accordance with the terms of the building permit, has not exceeded the appropriation of 106,636,200 French francs for which provision was made at the nineteenth session;
2. *Observes* that additional work to improve the safety appliances will have to be carried out following the official inspection of the building carried out on 21 June 1978 by the Security Commission for High-Rise Buildings of the Paris Police Headquarters and the Report submitted by that Commission on 25 July 1978;
3. *Notes* that this additional and unforeseeable work is essential for the issue of the 'warrant of conformity' in accordance with the regulations in force;
4. *Notes* that the cost of this work, as estimated by the architect, amounts to 781,000 French francs;
5. *Authorizes* the Director-General to carry out this work using the funds still available, and only in the event of those funds being inadequate to cover the costs by drawing an amount not exceeding 781,000 French francs from the Working Capital Fund;
6. *Invites* the Director-General, as soon as he is in a position to do so, to submit to the Headquarters Committee a final statement of expenditure and to include that statement in the ordinary financial report he submits to the twenty-first session of the General Conference;

#### II

7. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to finance the construction costs of the sixth building not covered by loans by continuing to draw, in 1979-1980, and solely when the situation so requires, on the Working Capital Fund in accordance with the provisions of Article 6 of the Financial Regulations;

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

8. *Invites* the Director-General to include in future draft programmes and budgets the funds required to cover amortization of the cost of the project, that is, construction costs proper, together with interest payments on loans contracted to finance the project;

III

9. *Endorses* the recommendations made by the Headquarters Committee regarding the new prospects for extending the Headquarters premises within the boundaries of the plot on which the sixth building is situated;
10. *Invites* the Director-General to carry out a complete technical and financial study of the question, taking account in particular of the different objective aspects of staff policy, and to submit the conclusions of this preliminary study to the twenty-first session of the General Conference;
- II. *Authorizes* the Director-General to spend a maximum of \$95,000 to cover the cost of the study, consisting mainly of the fees of design consultants and architects and administrative and other costs, and to meet these costs by drawing on the Working Capital Fund.

**29.2 Headquarters premises-long-term solution**

29.21 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* the terms of resolutions 16C/33, 17C/27.1, 18C/33.1 and 19C/32.1,

*Having taken note* of the Report of the Director-General (2OC/62) and the Report of the Headquarters Committee (2OC/60, Section II),

1. *Approves* the conclusions set out in those two documents;
2. *Notes* that the inauguration of the sixth building has made it possible to satisfy only the immediate requirements for office space, leaving no margin to meet the future needs of the Secretariat and the Permanent Delegations;
3. *Observes* that, in these circumstances, a pressing need for accommodation is again likely to make itself felt in the next few years;
4. *Takes note* of the views of the municipal authorities of the City of Paris to the effect that any solution envisaging local extension of the Fontenoy buildings, such as the construction of underground buildings opening on to patios within the boundaries of the Place Fontenoy itself, appears to be almost out of the question;
5. *Recalls* that the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit, after surveying the use made of the Organization's Headquarters premises, declared that the present dispersion of departments had already resulted in a certain lack of efficiency and that the situation was bound to become worse if it became necessary to accommodate departments in new premises remote both from Fontenoy and from Buildings V and VI;
6. *Stresses* the conjectural nature of the solutions formulated to date for extending the infrastructure to keep pace with the growth in the numbers of Secretariat staff and Permanent Delegations accommodated at Headquarters;
7. *Invites* the Director-General, therefore, to continue his negotiations and consultations with the French authorities with a view to seeking a genuine long-term solution to the problem of the premises for the Organization's Headquarters and to inform the Headquarters Committee of the Organization, and subsequently the General Conference, of any proposals that might be made by the French Government and that might meet the conditions and criteria laid down by the Headquarters Committee and restated in paragraph 8 of document 2OC/62;
8. *Requests* the French Government to be good enough to:
  - (a) continue its search for long-term solutions that would meet the conditions and criteria in question and, in particular, would make it possible to bring all Unesco's facilities together and to build an entirely new Headquarters inside Paris;
  - (b) notify the Director-General of such possibilities so as to enable the General Conference to take an option on any site proposed if it appears suitable for the Organization's needs.



*Headquarters questions*

**29.3 Terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee**

29.3 1 *The General Conference,*

*Having taken note of the Report of the Headquarters Committee (2OC/60),*

*Recalling the provisions of Rule 42 of its Rules of Procedure,*

1. *Decides to renew the mandate of the Headquarters Committee, consisting of twenty-one members, until the end of the twenty-first session of the General Conference;*
2. *Decides that the Committee shall meet whenever necessary, at the request of the Director-General or on the initiative of its Chairman, in order to:*
  - (a) *examine the reports submitted to it by the Director-General on the completion of the work and on the general situation regarding expenditure on the construction of the sixth building, including the artistic decoration and the work required by the Security Commission for High-Rise Buildings of the Paris Police Headquarters, together with the conclusions of the preliminary study of new prospects for the extension of Headquarters premises;*
  - (b) *examine any new proposals put forward by the French Government for a long-term solution to the problem of premises, together with reports submitted to it by the Director-General on the subject;*
  - (c) *examine the draft programme of conservation work on Headquarters buildings and technical installations that the Director-General may propose for the 1981-1983 financial period;*
  - (d) *examine proposals that may be submitted by the Director-General in 1979 concerning the composition and mandate of the Committee of Art Advisers;*
  - (e) *undertake a preliminary study of proposals the Director-General may submit to the Executive Board with a view to devising a simplified method of calculating the rents payable for Headquarters premises;*
  - (f) *advise the Director-General on all other matters relating to the Headquarters buildings raised by him or any member of the Committee;*
  - (g) *examine the reports submitted to it by the Director-General and to be submitted to the General Conference at its twenty-first session, on the implementation of resolutions relating to Headquarters;*
3. *Invites the Headquarters Committee to report to the General Conference, at its twenty-first session, on the execution of the tasks outlined above.*

**29.4 Expression of thanks to the Headquarters Committee**

29.41 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling that it established the terms of reference of the Headquarters Committee for 1977-1978 in resolution 33.11, which it adopted at its nineteenth session,*

*1. Takes note with satisfaction of the report of the Headquarters Committee (2OC/60);*

*2. Thanks the Headquarters Committee for its excellent work;*

*3. Thanks the Director-General and the Secretariat services concerned for their active and valuable collaboration in the Committee's work.*

# X Reports by Member States

## 30 Initial special reports<sup>1</sup>

### 30.1 Initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session

#### 30.11 *The General Conference,*

*Having considered* the initial special reports submitted by Member States on action taken by them on the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education (2OC/23 and Add.), the Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property (2OC/24 and Add.), the Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas (2OC/25 and Add.), the Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it (2OC/26 and Add.), the Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators (2OC/27 and Add.), and the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Radio and Television (2OC/28 and Add.), adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session,

*Having noted* the report of the Legal Committee relating to these special reports (2OC/130),

*Recalling that*, under Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, the General Conference, after considering the special reports, 'shall embody its comments on the action taken by Member States in pursuance of a convention or recommendation in one or more general reports, which the Conference shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate',

*Recalling* the terms of resolution 50, adopted at its tenth session,

1. *Adopts* the General Report (2OC/130, Annex II) embodying its comments on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session;
2. *Decides* that this General Report shall be transmitted to Member States, to the United Nations, and to National Commissions, in accordance with Article 19 of the aforementioned Rules of Procedure.

1. Resolutions adopted on the report of the Legal Committee at the twenty-ninth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

## Reports by Member States

*Annex. General Report on the initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session<sup>1</sup>*

### Introduction

1. Article VIII of the Constitution of Unesco requires that 'each Member State shall submit to the Organization at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports . . . on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4'. According to the latter, each of the Member States shall submit recommendations or conventions adopted by the General Conference to its competent authorities within a period of one year from the close of the session of the General Conference at which they were adopted.
2. Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution states that the reports called for by the Constitution shall be 'special' reports, and that initial special reports relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted. These Rules of Procedure also stipulate in Articles 17 and 18 that, at that session, the General Conference shall consider these initial special reports and embody its comments in one or more general reports, which it shall prepare at such times as it may deem appropriate.
3. In application of the foregoing provisions, the General Conference was called upon (19C/Resolution 6.114) to consider, at its twentieth session, the initial special reports submitted by Member States on the action taken by them on the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education, the Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property, the Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas, the Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it, the Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators, and the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Radio and Television, adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session.
4. In accordance with the provisions of Rule 32.2 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, the functions of the Legal Committee include the examination of these initial

special reports. The Committee had before it documents 20C/23 and Add., 20C/24 and Add., 20C/25 and Add., 20C/26 and Add., 20C/27 and Add. and 20C/28 and Add., which, pursuant to the authorization given by the General Conference at its fifteenth session, and renewed at its nineteenth session (15C/Resolutions, Part C, II, paragraph 24, and 19C/Resolution 6.114, Part II, paragraph 2), reproduced only such information as relates to subparagraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 4 of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session (see paragraph 13 below).

5. Acting on the report of the Legal Committee (20C/130), the General Conference, pursuant to Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, has embodied in this General Report the comments given hereunder.

### Comments of the General Conference

6. Certified true copies of the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session were transmitted to Member States by a circular letter (CL/2542) dated 16 February 1977. In that letter, the Director-General recalled the provisions of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution which makes it obligatory for Member States to submit the Recommendations to their 'competent authorities' within a specified period, as well as the definition of the term 'competent authorities' adopted by the General Conference at its twelfth session on the basis of the opinion given by the Legal Committee.
7. In order to make it easier for Member States to prepare the initial special reports, the General Conference, at its thirteenth session, instructed the Director-General to prepare for the benefit of Member States a document bringing together 'the various provisions of the Constitution and the regulations applicable, together with the other suggestions that the General Conference itself has found it necessary to formulate, at its earlier sessions, concerning the submission of conventions and recommendations to the competent authorities'. In accordance with the instructions of the General Conference, the document prepared by the Director-General pursuant to this decision was duly brought up to date and transmitted to Member States by the circular letter mentioned in paragraph 6 above. This document is entitled 'Memorandum concerning the Obligation to Submit Conven-

1. Report prepared by the General Conference at its twentieth session in accordance with Article 18 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution.

- tions and Recommendations adopted by the General Conference to the "Competent Authorities" and the Submission of Initial Special Reports on the Action taken upon these Conventions and Recommendations'.
8. Member States were subsequently invited by circular letter CL/2579, dated 2 February 1978, to send within the allotted time, i.e. before 24 August 1978, initial special reports on the action taken by them upon the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session, so that they could be communicated in good time to the General Conference.
  9. The General Conference notes that, as at 20 October 1978, the number of Member States having sent the Secretariat initial special reports on the recommendations adopted at its nineteenth session was as follows: Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education, 22 States; Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property, 19 States; Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas, 20 States; Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it, 17 States; Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators, 20 States; Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Radio and Television, 15 States. Passages from these reports indicating the action taken on these Recommendations by Member States concerned will be found in documents 2OC/23 and Add., 2OC/24 and Add., 2OC/25 and Add., 2K/26 and Add., 2OC/27 and Add. and 2OC/28 and Add.
  10. These figures show that in spite of the stress the General Conference laid at its nineteenth session on the importance of the reports procedure and the decisive part which this procedure should play in the supervision of the application of the standards established by the Conventions and Recommendations adopted by the General Conference, a substantial majority of Member States have still not transmitted to the Organization the reports required by the Constitution and the Rules of Procedure. The General Conference regrets this state of affairs and points out that the Member States which have not submitted initial special reports have, by their omission, withheld from the General Conference information on whether or not the Member States concerned have discharged their constitutional obligation to submit the Recommendations adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session to their 'competent authorities', or whether they discharged this obligation within the prescribed time-limit.
  11. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, had already stressed the great importance of 'all Member States fulfilling the twofold obligation laid on them by the Constitution with regard to conventions and recommendations adopted by the General Conference: first, the obligation to submit these instruments to the competent authorities within a year from the close of the General Conference and, second, the obligation to report on the action taken upon these instruments' (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 14).
  12. The General Conference, at its eleventh session, had already defined, *inter alia*, the role of these provisions of the Constitution: 'Essentially indeed it is the operation of these two provisions of the Constitution which, on the one hand, ensures the widest possible implementation and application of the instruments adopted and, on the other hand, enables the General Conference and hence Member States themselves to assess the effectiveness of the Organization's regulatory action in the past and to determine the direction of its future regulatory action' (11 C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 10).
  13. So far as the form and substance of the reports are concerned, the General Conference notes that the majority of reporting States endeavoured to comply with the suggestions made by the General Conference at its tenth session. In resolution 50 adopted at that session, Member States were invited, when submitting an initial special report, to include in that report, as far as possible, information on the following:
    - (a) whether the convention or recommendation has been submitted to the competent national authority or authorities in accordance with Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and Article 1 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions;
    - (b) the name of the competent authority or authorities in the reporting State;
    - (c) whether such authority or authorities have taken any steps to give effect to the convention or recommendation;
    - (d) the nature of such steps.'
  14. With regard to subparagraph (a), the General Conference recalls that, at its twelfth session, on the report of its Reports Committee, it approved (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 19) the opinion expressed by its Legal Committee concerning the interpretation of the words 'competent authorities' employed in Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution and repeated in the above-mentioned resolution 50. This opinion was expressed as follows: 'The competent authorities, in the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, are those empowered, under the Constitution or the laws of each Member State, to enact the laws, issue the regulations or take any other measures necessary to give effect to conventions or recommendations. It is for the government of each Member State to specify and to indicate those authorities which are competent in respect of each convention and recommendation' (12C/Resolutions, Part D, Annex III, Fourth Report of the Legal Committee, paragraph 53).
  15. At its thirteenth session, the General Conference

*Reports by Member States*

- further stipulated that 'a distinction should, in this context, be drawn between the authorities which are competent to "enact" laws or "issue" regulations, on the one hand, and the government departments responsible for studying or preparing the laws or regulations which may be enacted or issued by those authorities and for submitting appropriate proposals to them, on the other. The definition adopted by the General Conference at its previous session shows clearly that the constitutional obligation laid down in Article IV, paragraph 4, relates to the former and not to the latter' (13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18).
16. The General Conference also feels it desirable to point out once again that the obligation to submit the instruments adopted by the General Conference to the 'competent authorities' is incumbent on all Member States and, consequently, on those among those States which have been unable to declare themselves in favour of the adoption of the instrument concerned, even though they might consider it desirable not to ratify or accept a convention or give effect to the provisions of a recommendation (14C/Resolutions, Part A, Section X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 17).
  17. The General Conference, at its twelfth session, drew attention to the distinction to be drawn between the obligation to submit an instrument to the competent authorities, on the one hand, and the ratification of a convention or the application of a recommendation on the other. The submission to the competent authorities does not imply that conventions should necessarily be ratified or that recommendations should be applied in their entirety. On the other hand, it is incumbent on Member States to submit all recommendations and conventions *without exception* to the competent authorities, even if measures of ratification or acceptance are not contemplated in a particular case (12C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 18).
  18. Although 'submission' is a general obligation imposed by the Constitution, this obligation does not mean that the ratification or acceptance of a convention or the application of a recommendation must be proposed to the 'competent authorities'; the governments enjoy full freedom in this matter, with regard to the nature of the proposals they deem fit to make (14C/Resolutions, Part A, Section X, Annex, General Report, paragraph 19).
  19. The General Conference notes that not all the reports contain all the indications given in the foregoing comments.
  20. The General Conference further notes that some reporting Member States, though not specifically replying to the questions set out in resolution 50 and referred to in paragraph 13 above, included in their reports detailed accounts of the situation in their countries with regard to the subject of the recommendations. While acknowledging the value of these accounts, the General Conference again requests that, in future, Member States should endeavour to include precise information, on their initial special reports, on the points mentioned in resolution 50 (cf. 13C/Resolutions, Part C, General Report, paragraph 15).
  21. In concluding these comments, and as the normative action of the Organization as a means of achieving its fundamental objectives is progressively increasing, the General Conference once more underlines the importance it attaches to Member States fulfilling their constitutional obligations as regards the submission of international instruments to the competent authorities and the procedure of reporting on the action taken.
  22. In accordance with the provisions of Article 19 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, this General Report will be transmitted, by the Director-General of Unesco, to the Member States of the Organization, to the United Nations and to the National Commissions of Member States.

**30.2 Initial special reports to be submitted to the General Conference at its twenty-first session on the action taken by Member States on the Recommendations adopted at the twentieth session**

30.21 *The General Conference,*

I

*Considering* that Article VIII of the Constitution provides that each Member State shall submit to the Organization, at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the General Conference, reports 'on the action taken upon the recommendations and conventions referred to in Article IV, paragraph 4', of the Constitution,

*Considering* that, according to Article 16 of the Rules of Procedure concerning Recommendations to Member States and International Conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, these reports are special reports, and that an initial special report relating to any convention or recommendation adopted shall be transmitted not less than two months prior to the first ordinary session of the General Conference following that at which such recommendation or convention was adopted,

*Recalling* the terms of resolution 50 adopted at its tenth session,  
Noting that the General Conference at its twentieth session has adopted the following instruments:  
Revised Recommendation concerning international competitions in architecture and town planning, Recommendation for the protection of movable cultural property, Recommendation concerning the international standardization of statistics on science and technology, Revised Recommendation concerning the international standardization of educational statistics,  
I. *Reminds* Member States of their obligation to transmit to it, at least two months before the opening of its twenty-first session, initial special reports on the action taken by them upon these instruments, and to include in these reports information on the matters specified in paragraph 4 of resolution 50 referred to above;

## II

*Recalling* the decision taken at its fifteenth session, concerning the reproduction of the information contained in the initial special reports submitted by Member States (1 SC/Resolutions, Part C, II, paragraph 24),  
2. *Authorizes* the Director-General to continue to reproduce only such information in the initial special reports submitted by Member States as relates to subparagraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of paragraph 4 of the aforesaid resolution 50.

## XI Modes of action and methods of work of the Organization

### 31 Harmonization of the medium-term planning cycles and the budget cycles of the organizations of the United Nations system<sup>1</sup>

#### 31.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 20C/37 on the harmonization of the planning cycles and the budget cycles of Unesco with those of the organizations of the United Nations system,

1. *Confirms* that the medium-term planning cycles and the biennial budget cycles shall be harmonized as from 1984 to facilitate the co-ordination of programmes and plans among the organizations of the United Nations system;
2. *Consequently invites* the Director-General:
  - (a) to take the necessary steps towards the preparation of a Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989, and a first Programme and Budget for 1984-1985 within that Plan;
  - (b) to prepare a three-year programme and budget for 1981-1983, as an exceptional measure to allow for the transition from the present cycle to the new one starting in 1984, to be submitted for approval at its twenty-first session;
  - (c) to make the necessary provisions, when preparing the proposals for adjustments to the Medium-Term Plan for 1977-1982 (21C/4), to extend the Plan to the end of 1983 in order to lead into the following Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989;
3. *Decides* to convene an extraordinary session of the General Conference in 1982 for the purpose of approving the Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989 and, if necessary, of considering the financial problems connected with the triennial Programme and Budget for 1981-1983, it being understood that the cost of this extraordinary session should not exceed that of a meeting of governmental experts;
4. *Recommends* that the Director-General study in detail all the implications of adopting a programme and budget to cover three years, both from the point of view of the programme's relevance to the world situation and from the point of view of matching resources to changing costs, and that he submit proposals to the twenty-first session of the General Conference concerning measures to deal with any problems which might arise in the third year of this extended budgetary period;
5. *Decides*
  - (a) to amend the Constitution as follows:

*Article IV*  
Add to this Article the following:  
*F. Transitional provision*  
15. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 9(a) of this Article, the General Conference shall hold its twenty-second session in the third year following its twenty-first session'.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

*Article VI*

Add to this Article the following new paragraph:

<sup>L</sup> *Transitional provision*

7. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Article, the Director-General nominated by the Executive Board and elected by the General Conference in 1980 shall serve for a term of seven years'.

(b) to make the following alteration to its Rules of Procedure:

*Section I. Sessions*

Add the following new Rule:

'Rule 1A [Const. IV.F] *Transitional provision*

Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 1, paragraph 1, of its Rules of Procedure, the General Conference shall hold its twenty-second session in the third year following its twenty-first session';

6. *Decides* that, as transitional measures:

(a) the financial period starting on 1 January 1981 shall comprise three consecutive years, namely 1981, 1982 and 1983;

(b) after the General Conference has adopted the budget for the financial period mentioned above and determined the amount of the Working Capital Fund, the Director-General shall request Member States to remit one-third of their contributions for the three-year financial period together with their advances to the Working Capital Fund;

(c) at the end of the first year of the said three-year financial period, the Director-General shall request Member States to remit another third of their contributions for that financial period, and at the end of the second year of the same financial period, the Director-General shall request Member States to remit the final third of their contributions for that financial period;

(d) contributions and advances relative to the financial period referred to above shall be considered as due and payable in full within 30 days of the receipt of the communications of the Director-General referred to in (b) and (c) above or as of the first day of the year to which they relate, whichever is the later. As of 1 January of the following year, the unpaid balance of such contributions and advances shall be considered to be one year in arrears;

7. *Consequently decides*, in accordance with Article 14.3 of Unesco's Financial Regulations, to suspend for the three-year period starting on 1 January 1981 those provisions of Articles 2.1, 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 of the Financial Regulations which are incompatible with the special provisions laid down above, as well as those of any other financial and budgetary regulations which may be incompatible with the said special provisions.

## 32 The standard-setting activities of the organization<sup>1</sup>

32.1 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 6.112 adopted at its nineteenth session and decision 105 EX/5.6.1 adopted by the Executive Board at its 105th session,

*Having examined* document 20C/22 and Add. ('The Standard-setting Activities of the Organization: Proposals and Reports of the Director-General and the Executive Board'),

*Stressing* the importance of Unesco's normative action,

*Considering* that the proposals set forth in the above-mentioned document are of a nature substantially to improve the Organization's standard-setting activities,

1. *Decides* accordingly that:

(a) any proposal whose purpose is to initiate a preliminary study with a view to the international regulation of a question in the form of an international convention or a recommendation to Member States should be the subject of a draft resolution submitted to the General Conference;

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.



Modes of action and methods of work of the Organization

- (b) having regard to the nature of the question under consideration, such a draft resolution shall specify the appropriate time-limits, with respect to the session of the Executive Board during which the preliminary study is to be examined, or the session of the General Conference during which the question of the advisability of such regulation will, if appropriate, be discussed; it might also provide for consultation of Member States for the purpose of preparing the preliminary study;
  - (c) proposals calling for the drafting of a normative instrument other than an international convention or a recommendation should also take the form of a draft resolution which might specify different time-limits, depending on the case, for the different stages of its preparation: such a draft resolution might provide for prior consultation of Member States;
2. *Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General:
    - (a) to give consideration to the feasibility of drawing up policy guidelines similar to those adopted at the nineteenth General Conference on Unesco's publications policy, for use during the various stages of preparing normative instruments of all types;
    - (b) if this is considered feasible, to draw up draft guidelines for consideration by the twenty-first session of the General Conference;
  3. *Invites* the Director-General to submit to it, at each of its sessions, a memorandum reporting the progress of work undertaken as part of the Organization's standard-setting action, indicating the subsequent stages contemplated and supplying all available information on the use made by Member States' governments of standard-setting instruments adopted under Unesco's auspices;
  4. *Decides* that the report of the subsidiary organ of the Executive Board responsible for examining Member States' reports on the application of conventions and recommendations and the Executive Board's comments on this report shall be examined by the programme commissions of the General Conference, each in respect of the instruments which concern it, prior to their consideration in plenary meeting.

## 33 Future presentation of the C/5 document<sup>1</sup>

### 33.1 *The General Conference,*

*Recalling* resolution 35.1 adopted at its nineteenth session,

*Having taken note* of the suggestions concerning the future presentation of the document C/5 in document 2OC/6 Add. ('Observations of the Executive Board on the Draft Programme and Budget for 1979-1980 (2OC/5)'),

*Conscious* of the importance of the contribution of governmental authorities, National Commissions and professional circles to the preparation and execution of Unesco's programme,

*Considering* that there is a close connection between the presentation of the C/5 document and the methods of work of the General Conference,

1. *Notes* that the Director-General stated, in his reply to the general policy debate, that he thought it preferable that document 21C/5 should be presented in the same format as document 20C/5;
2. *Invites* the Director-General and the Executive Board to undertake a thorough and exhaustive study of the functions and presentation of the biennial programmes and budgets corresponding to the second Medium-Term Plan for 1984-1989, in the light of the discussion on this subject at the twentieth session of the General Conference and of the comments made in the course of this discussion on the participation of Member States and non-governmental organizations in the preparation and implementation of the programme;
3. *Further invites* the Director-General to submit a preliminary report on the question at the twenty-first session of the General Conference, in order that the Conference may take a decision regarding it when adopting the second Medium-Term Plan.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

## 34 Principles and guidelines for the establishment and operation of international and regional centres under Unesco's auspices<sup>1</sup>

### 34.1 *The General Conference,*

*Bearing in mind* the growing importance of international and regional centres for the promotion of education, science, culture and information in Member States and particularly in the developing countries,

*Noting* that hitherto there have been no precise principles and guidelines concerning the procedure for the establishment and operation of such centres,

*Considering* the need:

- (a) to develop a definite procedure for the submission, consideration and adoption of proposals for the establishment of new international and regional centres and for the provision of support to existing centres;
  - (b) to increase the effectiveness of international and regional centres and eliminate duplication and repetition in their work,
- I *Invites* the Director-General, in consultation with the Executive Board, to elaborate, in 1979-1980, principles and guidelines regarding the establishment of new international and regional centres under the auspices of Unesco and regarding support for the activities of existing centres, paying particular attention to:
- (a) the procedure and timetable for the submission of proposals on the establishment of such centres:
    - (i) by Member States voluntarily assuming responsibility for their establishment;
    - (ii) by a group of Member States;
  - (b) the submission, by those establishing such a centre, of the centre's programme of work, including a description of:
    - (i) the basic functions and objectives of the centre and the area of its responsibility;
    - (ii) the composition and content of its activities, and the probable time needed for their completion;
    - (iii) the nature of the results expected from those activities, with a view to their utilization by interested countries, particularly the developing countries;
  - (c) the planned contribution (financial, technical and material, and in terms of personnel) to the establishment and maintenance of such centres expected from:
    - (i) Member States;
    - (ii) Unesco;
    - (iii) other international governmental and non-governmental organizations;
2. *Also invites* the Director-General to submit these draft principles and guidelines to the General Conference at its twenty-first session for consideration and approval, it being suggested that the draft should be circulated to Member States as soon as possible, so that they can have an opportunity to make their observations.

## 35 Methods of work of the General Conference<sup>1</sup>

### 35.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 2OC/114,

*Having taken note with satisfaction* of its content,

*Invites* the Executive Board and the Director-General, in consultation with the Member States, to undertake an in-depth study of the working methods of the General Conference, taking into

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

*Modes of action and methods of work of the Organization*

account the debate which took place in Programme Commission V at the twentieth session, and to submit the results of this study to the General Conference at its twenty-first session together with precise proposals for the further improvement of these methods.

## 36 composition of intergovernmental councils and committees whose members are to be elected or designated by the General Conference<sup>1</sup>

### 36.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having regard to resolution 39.1 adopted at its nineteenth session,*

*Having examined the recommendations of the Executive Board to amend the statutes of the intergovernmental Council for the General Information Programme, the International Co-ordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere, and the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme,*

- I. *Decides to replace paragraph I of Article 11 (or 2) of the statutes of each of the three above-mentioned intergovernmental councils by the following provisions:*

*'Article II (or 2)*

1. The Council shall be composed of 30 Member States of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization elected by the General Conference at its ordinary sessions, taking due account of the need to ensure equitable geographical distribution and appropriate rotation, of the representativeness of these States from the . . . point of view. . . .

[The remainder of the provisions of this paragraph in all three statutes unchanged.]

2. The term of office of the members of the Council shall begin at the close of the ordinary session of the General Conference at which they are elected and shall expire at the close of the second ordinary session of the Conference following it.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 above, the term of office of one half of the members designated at the first election shall expire at the close of the first ordinary session of the General Conference following the session during which they were elected. The names of these members shall be drawn by lot after the first election by the President of the General Conference, it being understood that the outgoing members shall be replaced by members belonging to the same regional group.'

2. *Decides that the remaining paragraphs of Article II of the statutes of each of these three councils be renumbered accordingly.*

## 37 Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities

- 37.1 The General Conference, at its thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978, decided that the following States would participate in the regional activities of the Organization:

*Regions*

*Arab States*

*Africa*

*Latin America and the Caribbean*

*Member States*

Malta<sup>2</sup>

Cape Verde

Comoros

Namibia

Swaziland

Commonwealth of Dominica

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

2. In application of l8C/Resolution 46.1, Malta also participates in regional activities carried out by the Organization in the Europe region.

## 38 Working languages of the Organization <sup>1</sup>

### 38.1 Wider use of the Russian language

38.11 *The General Conference,*

*Bearing in mind* the importance of Russian as one of the basic means of bringing about international cultural and scientific co-operation with a view to strengthening general peace and mutual understanding among peoples and promoting the social, scientific and cultural progress of mankind,

*Considering* its steadily and rapidly increasing informational functions in education, science, technology and culture, which are in line with the development of world science and culture,

*Considering* that it is an official language of Unesco and an official and working language of the General Conference and the Executive Board,

*Recognizing* likewise that its potential as an effective medium of international communication is still not fully utilized, and *desirous* of considerably improving the present situation,

I. *Requests* the Director-General:

(a) to give the Russian language in Unesco the status enjoyed by the more widely used working languages of the Organization, and with this aim in mind to present to the General Conference at its next session a plan to ensure that it gradually attains such equality of status;

(c) to plan concrete action in this direction, beginning with the execution of Unesco's Programme and Budget for 1979-1980;

2. *Resolves* to include this question in the agenda of the twenty-first session of the General Conference.

### 38.2 Extension of the use of the Arabic language

38.21 *The General Conference,*

*Noting* the importance of Arabic as a means of expression and preservation of human civilization and culture,

*Bearing in mind* that Arabic is the national language of twenty Member States situated in a region of the world with approximately 150 million people, which is distinguished by the originality of its thought and culture, and furthermore that it is one of the cultural languages of many Islamic peoples (over 700 million people),

*Also recalling* resolution 8.4 adopted at its eleventh session recognizing that Unesco documents would have the most effective impact on the Arab and Arab-speaking countries if they were circulated in that language,

*Taking into account* the importance of Unesco publications for the achievement of the objectives and programmes of the Organization,

*Also taking into account* that Unesco's important role in the dissemination of scientific knowledge and the position of the Arabic language as a means of communication of many peoples scattered over more than one continent call for the wider dissemination in Arabic of Unesco publications,

*Recalling* 18C/Resolution 43.4, which accorded Arabic the same status as the other working languages in international and intergovernmental meetings convened by Unesco in which Arab States participate,

1. *Requests* the Director-General to take the measures needed to give Arabic the same status in Unesco as the other more widely used working languages, while observing the principle of selectivity;

2. *Further requests* the Director-General to plan concrete action to achieve this, beginning with the execution of Unesco's Programme and Budget for 1979-1980, within the budgetary framework approved by the General Conference.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of the Administrative Commission at the twenty-eighth plenary meeting, on 20 November 1978.

## 39 New Statute of the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit and co-operation of Unesco with the Joint Inspection Unit<sup>1</sup>

39.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 2OC/42 concerning the new Statute of the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit and the recommendations made by the Executive Board in paragraph 10 of decision 3.4.1, which it adopted at its 104th session,

- I. Decides* to accept the Statute of the Joint Inspection Unit, qualifying its acceptance by a declaration to the effect that, for constitutional reasons, the Joint Inspection Unit is not considered a subsidiary body of the General Conference, as required in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of the Statute;
- 2. Authorizes* the Director-General to notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the acceptance of the Statute by the General Conference, as specified in paragraph 3 of Article 1 of the Statute, it being understood that the notice of acceptance shall contain the above declaration.

1. Resolution adopted on the report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

## XII Twenty-first session of the General Conference

### 40 Place of the twenty-first session<sup>1</sup>

#### 40.1 *The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 20C/93 concerning the invitation of the Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia to host the twenty-first session of the General **Conference** in Belgrade,

*Having noted* the recommendation of the Executive Board (105 EX/Decision 6.2),

1. *Accepts* with gratitude the invitation of the Government of Yugoslavia;
2. *Decides* to hold the twenty-first session of the General Conference in Belgrade;
3. *Decides* further that the additional cost of \$800,000 should be added to the budget ceiling proposed by the Director-General in document 20C/5.

### 41 Membership of committees for the twenty-first session

On the report of the Nominations Committee, the General Conference, at its thirty-fourth plenary meeting, on 24 November 1978, elected the following Member States as members of the committees mentioned below until the close of the twenty-first session:

#### 41.1 **Legal** Committee (21 members)

Canada	Lebanon	Sri Lanka
Ecuador	Nepal	Switzerland
Egypt	Netherlands	Union of Soviet
France	Norway	Socialist Republics
Federal Republic of Germany	Peru	United States of America
Ghana	Rwanda	Venezuela
Italy	San Marino	Yugoslavia
	Spain	

#### 41.2 **Headquarters** Committee (21 members)

Australia	Federal Republic	Panama
Austria	of Germany	Philippines
Costa Rica	Greece	Rwanda
Democratic Yemen	Iran	Spain
France	Italy	Sweden
German Democratic Republic	Nepal	Switzerland
	Netherlands	Togo
	Nigeria	United States of America

1. Resolution adopted at the thirtieth plenary meeting, on 21 November 1978.

# Annex I

## Recommendations to Member States

# Revised recommendation concerning international competitions in architecture and town planning <sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris at its twentieth session, from 24 October to 28 November 1978,

Recalling that it adopted, at its ninth session (1956), the Recommendation concerning International Competitions in Architecture and Town Planning,

Noting that the international norms and principles defined in that Recommendation are still valid,

Considering, however, that the Standard Regulations annexed to that Recommendation require to be brought up to date in order to meet present needs in respect of international competitions in architecture and town planning more fully and to take into account the experience gained,

Having, at its nineteenth session, considered it advisable to proceed with the revision of that Recommendation,

Having before it proposals concerning the revision of that Recommendation,

Adopts, this twenty-seventh day of November 1978, the present revised Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required to give effect, within their respective territories, to the principles and norms formulated in the present revised Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring the present revised Recommendation to the knowledge of the authorities and organizations concerned with competitions in architecture and town planning, and of national associations of architects and town planners.

The General Conference recommends that Member States report to it, on dates and in a manner to be determined by it; on the action they have taken to give effect to the present revised Recommendation

## I. DEFINITIONS

1. (a) For the purposes of the present revised Recommendation, the designation "international" shall apply to any competition in which the participation of architects or town planners of more than one country is invited.

(b) International competitions may be either open or restricted: (i) competitions for which any specialists of two or more countries may enter are termed open; (ii) competitions which are limited to certain specialists invited by the organizers are termed restricted.

(c) International competitions may consist of one or two stages.

## II. ORGANIZATION OF INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS

2. The announcement of an international competition should include a definition of the type of competition and a clear statement of the purpose of the competition. It should indicate whether the competition is open or restricted and whether it is in one or two stages.

3. The conditions for an international competition should be drawn up in consultation with the International Union of Architects.

4. The conditions for an international competition should state clearly: the purpose of the competition, the precise nature of the problem, and the practical requirements to be met by the competitors.

5. The requirements and conditions for an international competition should be identical for all competitors, irrespective of nationality.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission III at the thirty-sixth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978



6. The announcement of an open international competition should be made internationally and on an equitable basis.

### III. THE JUDGING OF INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS

7. The jury should include a majority of qualified specialists.
8. The jury should include, among its members, persons of nationalities other than that of the country organizing the competition.

### IV;. ACTION FOLLOWING INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS

9. The amount of prize-money, honoraria and compensation specified in the conditions for an international competition should be proportional to the size of the project, its nature, and the work required of competitors.
10. The winner of an international competition should be given adequate safeguards with regard to his participation in the execution of the project. If the project is not executed, provision should be made for compensation proportional to the size of the project.
11. Suitable steps should be taken to protect the copyright and rights of ownership of all competitors in the designs they submit for an international competition.
- 1'. The results of an international competition should be made public and the designs submitted for the competition should be put on public display.
13. Provision should be made for recourse to the good offices of the International Union of Architects for the settlement of any dispute which may arise in connection with an international competition.

### V. STANDARD REGULATIONS

14. Organizers of international competitions should be guided by the provisions of the Standard Regulations attached, as an annex, to the present revised Recommendation.

ANNEX

STANDARD REGULATIONS FOR INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS  
IN ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of these Standard Regulations is to state the principles upon which international competitions are based and by which promoters should be guided in organizing a competition. They have been drawn up in the interests of both promoters and competitors.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1

The designation "international" shall apply to any competition in which participation is open to architects, town planners or teams of specialists led by an architect or town planner who are of different nationalities and reside in different countries, as well as to members of other professions working in association with them. Competitions which are open to all architects, town planners and professionals working in association with them are termed "open". These Regulations cover both open competitions and restricted competitions (where some form of restriction is imposed) and sometimes special competitions.

Article 2

International competitions may be classified into "Project" or "Ideas" competitions.

Article 3

International competitions may be organized in one or two stages

Article 4

The regulations and conditions for an international competition shall be identical for all competitors.

Article 5

A copy of the regulations and full set of conditions for any competition shall be filed with the International Union of Architects, hereinafter referred to as the UIA, and sent free of charge at the same time to all the UIA National Sections concerned. The answers to competitors' questions shall also be sent to the UIA and to all UIA National Sections.

Article 6

Any set of conditions which is not published in one of the official languages of the International Union of Architects (English, French, Russian and Spanish) shall be accompanied by a translation into at least one of these languages. Such translations shall be issued at the same time as the original language version. Competitors shall not be required to submit material in more than one UIA language.

Article 7

All competitors' designs shall be submitted and judged anonymously.

Article 8

Notice of an international competition shall be issued by the promoter and/or the UIA Secretariat-General to all National Sections with a request for publication in technical journals or through other media at their disposal, as far as possible simultaneously, to enable those interested to apply for the regulations and full set of conditions in due time. This announcement shall state where and how copies of the conditions may be obtained and specify that the conditions have received UIA approval (see Article 15).

PROFESSIONAL ADVISER

Article 9

The promoter shall appoint a Professional Adviser, preferably an architect (but who could be a town planner in the case of a town-planning competition), to prepare the conditions and supervise the conduct of the competition.

DRAWING UP OF THE CONDITIONS

Article 10

The conditions for international competitions, whether single or two-stage, open or restricted, shall state clearly:

- (a) the purpose of the competition and the intentions of the promoter;
- (b) the nature of the problem to be solved;
- (c) all the practical requirements to be met by competitors.

Article 11

A clear distinction shall be made in the conditions between mandatory requirements of an essential nature and those which permit the competitor freedom of interpretation, which should be as wide as possible. All competition entries shall be submitted in conformity with the regulations.

Article 12

The necessary background information supplied to competitors (social, economic, technical, geographical, topographical, etc.) must be specific and not open to misinterpretation. Supplementary information and instructions approved by the jury may be issued by the promoter to all competitors selected to proceed to the second stage of a two-stage competition.

Article 13

The regulations shall state the number, nature, scale and dimensions of the documents, plans or models required and the terms of acceptance of such documents, plans or models. Where an estimate of cost is required, this must be presented in standard form as set out in the regulations.

Article 14

As a general rule, the promoter of an international competition shall use the metric scale. Where this is not done the metric equivalent shall be annexed to the conditions.

UIA APPROVAL,

Article 15

The promoter must obtain the UIA's written approval of the requirements for a competition - including the timetable, registration fee and membership of the jury - before announcing that it is being held under UIA auspices.

REGISTRATION OF COMPETITORS

Article 16

As soon as they have received details of the competition, competitors shall register with the promoter. Registration implies acceptance of the regulations for the competition.

Article 17

The promoter shall issue to competitors all the necessary documentation for preparing their designs. Where the furnishing of such documentation is conditional on payment of a deposit, unless otherwise stated this deposit shall be returned to competitors who submit a bona fide design.

Article 18

The names of those competitors selected to proceed to the second stage of a two-stage competition shall be made public only under exceptional conditions to be agreed on by the jury before the launching of the competition.

PRIZE -MONEY, COMPENSATION AND HONORARIA

Article 19

The regulations for any competition must state the number of prizes and the amount of prize-money. This must be related to the size of the project, the amount of work involved for competitors and the resulting expenses incurred by them.

Article 20

Town-planning competitions are, by their nature, ideas competitions, since the work is generally carried out by official bodies, frequently on a long-term basis. It is therefore particularly important for the promoter to allot adequate prize-money to recompense competitors for their ideas and the work they have done.

Article 21

The promoter undertakes to accept the decisions of the jury and to pay the prize-money within one month of the announcement of the competition results.

Article 22

Each participant in a competition by invitation shall receive an honorarium in addition to the prizes awarded.

Article 23

In two-stage competitions, a reasonable honorarium shall be paid to each of the competitors selected to take part in the second stage. This sum, which is intended to reimburse them for the additional work carried out in the second stage, shall be stated in the regulations for the competition and shall be in addition to the prizes awarded.

Article 24

The regulations shall state the exact use to which the promoter will put the winning design. Designs may not be put to any other use or altered in any way except by agreement with the author.

Article 25

In project competitions the award of first prize to a design places the promoter under the obligation to entrust the author of the design with the commission for the project. If the winner is unable to satisfy the jury of his ability to carry out the work, the jury may require him to collaborate with another architect or town planner of his choice approved by the jury and the promoter.

Article 26

In project competitions provision shall be made in the regulations for the competition for the first prize winner to receive as compensation a further sum equal to the amount of the first prize if no contract for carrying out the project has been signed within twenty-four months of the announcement of the jury's award. In so compensating the first prize winner the promoter does not acquire the right to carry out the project except with the collaboration of its author.

Article 27

In ideas competitions the promoter, if he intends to make use of all or part of the winning or any other scheme, shall, wherever possible, consider some form of collaboration with its author. The terms of collaboration must be acceptable to the latter.

INSURANCE

Article 28

The promoter shall insure competitors' designs from the time when he assumes responsibility for them and for the duration of his responsibility. The amount of such insurance will be stated in the regulations.

**COPYRIGHT AND RIGHT OF OWNERSHIP**

**Article 29**

**The author of any design shall retain the copyright of his work; no alterations may be made without his formal consent.**

Article 30

The design awarded first prize can only be used by the promoter upon his commissioning the author to carry out the project. No other design, whether it has been awarded a prize or not, may be used wholly or in part by the promoter except by agreement with the author.

Article 31

As a general rule, the promoter's right of ownership on a design covers one execution only. However, the regulations for the competition may provide for repetitive work and specify the terms thereof.

Article 32

In all cases, unless otherwise stated in the regulations, the author of any design shall retain the right of reproduction.

THE JURY

Article 33

The jury shall be set up before the opening of the competition. The names of members and reserve members of the jury shall be listed in the regulations for the competition.

Article 34

As a general rule the members of the jury are appointed by the promoter after approval by the UIA. The UIA shall assist promoters in the selection of jury members.

Article 35

The jury shall be composed of the smallest reasonable number of persons of different nationalities, and in any event should be an odd number and should not exceed seven. The majority of them shall be independent architects, town planners or, in special circumstances, other professionals working in association with them.

Article 36

At least, one member of the jury shall be appointed by the UIA and this should be stated in the regulations for the competition.

Article 31

It is essential that all full - i.e. voting - and reserve - i.e. non-voting - members of the jury be present throughout all meetings of the jury.

Article 36

If a voting jury member misses the first meeting, a non-voting member shall acquire his vote for the whole period of adjudication. If, for any reason, a voting jury member has to absent himself for a brief period of time, a non-voting member shall acquire his vote for that period and any decision taken shall be binding. If a voting jury member is absent for a prolonged period or leaves before the conclusion of the adjudication, his vote shall be acquired by a non-voting member for the remainder of the period of adjudication.

Article 39

Each member of the jury shall approve the regulations and conditions for the competition before they are made available to competitors.

Article 40

No member of the jury for a competition shall take part, either directly or indirectly, in that competition, or be entrusted either directly or indirectly with a commission connected with the carrying out of the object of the competition.

Article 41

No member of the promoting body, nor any associate or employee, nor any person who has been concerned with the preparation or organization of the competition, shall be eligible to compete or assist a competitor.

Article 42

The decisions of the jury shall be taken by a majority vote, with a separate vote on each design submitted. In the event of a tied vote, the Chairman shall have the casting vote. The list of awards, as well as the jury's report to the promoter, shall be signed by all members of the jury before they disperse and one copy of this document shall be sent to the UIA.

Article 43

In two-stage competitions, the same jury should judge both stages of the competition. In no case may a competition which has received UIA approval as a single-stage competition proceed to a second stage except with UIA approval of the conditions and the arrangements for payment of honoraria to the competitors involved, over and above the prize-money provided for in the original competition. In the event of such a secondary competition taking place, the jury appointed for the original competition must be reappointed by the promoter.

Article 44

Any drawings, photographs, models or other documents not required under the regulations shall be excluded by the jury before it examines a competitor's entry.

Article 45

The jury shall disqualify any design which does not conform to the mandatory requirements, instructions or regulations for the competition.

Article 46

The jury must make awards. The awards shall be final and shall be made public by a date agreed on with UIA and stated in the conditions. The jury, when distributing the awards, shall make full use of the amount set aside for prizes in the competition conditions. In an ideas competition, a first prize shall be awarded.

Article 47

The fees and travel and subsistence expenses of jury members shall be paid by the promoter.

EXHIBITION OF ENTRIES

Article 48

All designs, including those disqualified by the jury, shall be exhibited, as a general rule, for at least two weeks, together with a copy of the signed report of the jury. The exhibition shall be open to the public free of charge.

Article 49

The promoter shall notify registered competitors in good time of the date and place of the public exhibition and of the results of the competition, and send them a copy of the jury's report. He shall similarly inform the UIA and all National Sections. Photographs of the prize-winning designs shall be sent to the UIA with a view to possible publication.

Article 50

In two-stage competitions, designs submitted in the first stage shall be kept secret until the final results are announced.

RETURN OF DESIGNS

Article 51

All drawings and plans, other than those which have received prizes or been purchased and are retained by the promoter, shall be destroyed at the end of the public exhibition, unless provision is made to the contrary in the regulations for the competition. Where models are required, these will be returned to their author at the expense of the promoter within one month of the close of the public exhibition.

# Recommendation for the protection of movable cultural property <sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 24 October to 28 November 1978, at its twentieth session,

Noting the great interest in cultural property now finding expression throughout the world in the creation of numerous museums and similar institutions, the growing number of exhibitions, the constantly increasing flow of visitors to collections, monuments and archaeological sites, and the intensification of cultural exchanges,

Considering that this is a very positive development which should be encouraged, in particular by applying the measures advocated in the Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property adopted by the General Conference at its nineteenth session in 1976,

Considering that the growing desire of the public to know and appreciate the wealth of the cultural heritage, of whatever origin, has nevertheless led to an increase in all the dangers to which cultural property is exposed as a result of particularly easy access or inadequate protection, the risks inherent in transport, and the recrudescence, in some countries, of clandestine excavations, thefts, illicit traffic and acts of vandalism,

Noting that because of this aggravation of the risks, but also as a consequence of the increase in the market value of cultural items, the cost of comprehensive insurance in countries where there is no adequate system of governmental guarantees is beyond the means of most museums and is a definite impediment to the organization of international exhibitions and other exchanges between different countries,

Considering that movable cultural property representing the different cultures forms **part of the** common heritage of mankind and that every State is therefore morally responsible to the international community as a whole for its safeguarding,

Considering that States should accordingly intensify and give general effect to such measures for the prevention and management of risks as will ensure the effective protection of movable cultural property and, at the same time, reduce the cost of covering the risks incurred,

Wishing to supplement and extend the scope of the norms and principles laid down in this respect by the General Conference, in particular in the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (1954), the Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations (1956), the Recommendation on the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone (1960), the Recommendation on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Export, Import and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1964), the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1970), the Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972), the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972) and the Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property (1976),

Having before it proposals concerning the protection of movable cultural property,

Having decided, at its nineteenth session, that this question should take the form of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, this twenty-eighth day of November 1978, the present Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional system or practice of each State, to give effect within their respective territories to the principles and norms formulated in this Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the appropriate authorities and bodies.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission IV at the thirty-seventh plenary meeting, on 28 November 1978



The General Conference recommends that Member States submit to it, by dates and in the form to be decided upon by the Conference, reports concerning the action taken by them in pursuance of this Recommendation.

## I. DEFINITIONS

1. For the purposes of this Recommendation:

- (a) "movable cultural property" shall be taken to mean all movable objects which are the expression and testimony of human creation or of the evolution of nature and which are of archaeological, historical, artistic, scientific or technical value and interest, including items in the following categories:
- (i) products of archaeological exploration and excavations conducted on land and under water;
  - (ii) antiquities such as tools, pottery, inscriptions, coins, seals, jewellery, weapons and funerary remains, including mummies;
  - (iii) items resulting from the dismemberment of historical monuments;
  - (iv) material of anthropological and ethnological interest;
  - (v) items relating to history, including the history of science and technology and military and social history, to the life of peoples and national leaders, thinkers, scientists and artists and to events of national importance;
  - (vi) items of artistic interest, such as:
    - paintings and drawings, produced entirely by hand on any support and in any material (excluding industrial designs and manufactured articles decorated by hand);
    - original prints, and posters and photographs, as the media for original creativity;
    - original artistic assemblages and montages in any material;
    - works of statuary art and sculpture in any material;
    - works of applied art in such materials as glass, ceramics, metal, wood, etc.;
  - (vii) manuscripts and incunabula, codices, books, documents or publications of special interest;
  - (viii) items of numismatic (medals and coins) and philatelic interest;
  - (ix) archives, including textual records, maps and other cartographic materials, photographs, cinematographic films, sound recordings and machine-readable records;
  - (x) items of furniture, tapestries, carpets, dress and musical instruments;
  - (xi) zoological, botanical and geological specimens;
- (b) "protection" shall be taken to mean the prevention and coverage of risks as defined below:
- (i) "prevention of risks" means all the measures required, within a comprehensive protection system, to safeguard movable cultural property from every risk to which such property may be exposed, including those resulting from armed conflict, riots or other public disorders;
  - (ii) "risk coverage" means the guarantee of indemnification in the case of damage to, deterioration, alteration or loss of movable cultural property resulting from any risk whatsoever, including risks incurred as a result of armed conflict, riots or other public disorders whether such coverage is effected through

a system of governmental guarantees and indemnities, through the partial assumption of the risks by the State under a deductible or excess loss arrangement, through commercial or national insurance or through mutual insurance arrangements.

2. Each Member State should adopt whatever criteria it deems most suitable for defining the items of movable cultural property within its territory which should be given the protection envisaged in this Recommendation by reason of their archaeological, historical, artistic, scientific or technical value.

## II. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

3. The movable cultural property thus defined includes objects belonging either to the State or public bodies or to private bodies or individuals. Since all this property constitutes an important element of the cultural heritage of the nations concerned, the prevention and coverage of the various risks, such as damage, deterioration and loss, should be considered as a whole, even though the solutions adopted may vary from case to case.
4. The growing perils which threaten the movable cultural heritage should incite all those responsible for protecting it, in whatever capacity, to play their part: staff of national and local administrations in charge of safeguarding cultural property, administrators and curators of museums and similar institutions, private owners and those responsible for religious buildings, art and antique dealers, security experts, services responsible for the suppression of crime, customs officials and the other public authorities involved.
5. The co-operation of the public is essential for truly effective protection. The public and private bodies responsible for information and teaching should strive to instil general awareness of the importance of cultural property, the dangers to which it is exposed, and the need to safeguard it.
6. Cultural property is liable to deterioration as a result of poor conditions of storage, exhibition, transport and environment (unfavourable lighting, temperature or humidity, atmospheric pollution), which in the long run may have more serious effects than accidental damage or occasional vandalism. Suitable environmental conditions should consequently be maintained in order to ensure the material security of cultural property. The responsible specialists should include in the inventories data on the physical state of the objects and recommendations concerning the requisite environmental conditions.
7. The prevention of risks also calls for the development of conservation techniques and restoration workshops and the installation of effective protection systems in museums and other institutions possessing collections of movable cultural property. Each Member State should endeavour to ensure that the most suitable measures are taken in accordance with local circumstances.
8. Offences concerning works of art and other cultural property are increasing in some countries, most frequently being linked to fraudulent transfers across frontiers. Thefts and plunder are organized systematically and on a large scale. Acts of vandalism are also increasing. To combat these forms of criminal activity, be they of an organized nature or the action of individuals, strict control measures are necessary. Since fakes can be used for theft or the fraudulent transformation of authentic objects, measures must also be taken to prevent their circulation.
9. Protection and the prevention of risks are much more important than compensation in the event of damage or loss, since the essential purpose is to preserve the cultural heritage, not to replace by sums of money objects which are irreplaceable.
10. Because of the considerable increase in the risks resulting during transport and **temporary** exhibition, from environmental changes, inept handling, faulty packaging or other unfavourable conditions, adequate coverage against damage or loss is essential. The cost of risk coverage should be reduced through the rational management by museums and similar institutions of insurance contracts or by means of full or partial governmental guarantees.

### III. MEASURES RECOMMENDED

11. In accordance with the principles and norms set out above Member States should take all necessary steps, in conformity with their legislation and constitutional system, to protect movable cultural property effectively and, in the case of transport in particular, should ensure the application of the necessary measures of care and conservation and the coverage of the risks incurred.

#### Measures for the prevention of risks

##### Museums and other similar institutions

12. Member States should take all necessary steps to ensure adequate protection for cultural property in museums and similar institutions. In particular, they should:
  - (a) encourage the systematic inventorying and cataloguing of cultural property, with the fullest possible details and in accordance with methods specially developed for the purpose (standardized fiches, photographs - and also, if possible, colour photographs - and, as appropriate, microfilms). Such an inventory is useful when it is desired to determine damage or deterioration to cultural property. With such documentation the necessary information can be given, with all due precautions, to the national and international authorities responsible for combating thefts, illicit trading and the circulation of fakes;
  - (b) encourage, as appropriate, the standardized identification of movable cultural property using unobtrusive means offered by contemporary technology;
  - (c) urge the museums and similar institutions to reinforce the prevention of risks by a comprehensive system of practical security measures and technical installations and to ensure that all cultural property is kept, exhibited and transported in such a way as to protect it from all elements likely to damage or destroy it, including in particular heat, light, humidity, pollution, the various chemical and biological agents, vibration and shock;
  - (d) provide the museums and similar institutions for which they are responsible with the necessary funds for implementing the measures set out in subparagraph (c) above;
  - (e) take the necessary steps to ensure that all the tasks associated with the conservation of movable cultural property are carried out in accordance with the traditional techniques best suited to the particular cultural property and the most advanced scientific methods and technology; for this purpose, a suitable system for training and the vetting of professional qualifications should be established, in order to ensure that all those involved possess the required level of competence. The facilities for this should be strengthened or, if necessary, established. If appropriate, for the sake of economy, the establishment of regional conservation and restoration centres is recommended;
  - (f) provide suitable training for supporting staff (including security staff) and draw up guidelines for such staff, laying down standards for the performance of their duties;
  - (d) encourage regular training for protection, conservation and security staff;
  - (h) ensure that the staff of museums and similar institutions also receive the necessary training to enable them, in the event of disasters, to co-operate effectively in the rescue operations carried out by the competent public services;
  - (i) encourage the publication and dissemination to those responsible, if necessary in confidential form, of the latest technical and scientific information on all aspects of the protection, conservation and security of movable cultural property;
  - (j) issue performance standards for all security equipment for museums and public and private collections and encourage their application.
13. No effort should be spared to avoid giving in to ransom demands, so as to discourage the theft or illegal appropriation of movable cultural property carried out for that purpose. The persons or institutions concerned should consider ways and means of making this policy known.

Private collections

14. Member States should also, in conformity with their legislation and constitutional system, facilitate the protection of collections belonging to private bodies or individuals by:
- (a) inviting the owners to make inventories of their collections, to communicate the inventories to the official services responsible for the protection of the cultural heritage and, if the situation requires, to grant access to the competent official curators and technicians in order to study and advise on safeguarding measures;
  - (b) if appropriate, providing for incentives to the owners, such as assistance for the conservation of items listed in the inventories or appropriate fiscal measures;
  - (c) studying the possibility of granting fiscal benefits to those who donate or bequeath cultural property to museums or similar institutions;
  - (d) entrusting an official body (the department responsible for museums or the police) with the organization of an advisory service for private owners on security installations and other protective measures, including fire protection.

Movable cultural property situated in religious buildings and archaeological sites

15. To ensure that movable cultural property situated in religious buildings and archaeological sites is suitably preserved and protected against theft and plunder, Member States should encourage the construction of installations for storing it and the application of special security measures. Such measures should be in proportion to the value of the property and the extent of the risks to which it is exposed. If appropriate, governments should provide technical and financial assistance for this purpose. In view of the special significance of movable cultural property situated in religious buildings, Member States and the competent authorities should endeavour to provide for the proper protection and presentation of such property where it is located.

International exchanges

16. Since movable cultural property is particularly exposed, during transport and temporary exhibition, to risks of damage which can arise from inept handling, faulty packaging, poor conditions during temporary storage or climatic changes, as well as inadequate reception arrangements, special measures of protection are required. In the case of international exchanges Member States should:
- (a) take the necessary measures to ensure that appropriate conditions of protection and care during transport and exhibition as well as adequate coverage of risks are specified and agreed on between the parties concerned. Governments through whose territory the cultural property will transit should provide assistance, if so requested;
  - (b) encourage the institutions concerned to:
    - (i) ensure that cultural property is transported, packed and handled in accordance with the highest standards. The measures to be taken to this effect could include the determination by experts of the most appropriate form of packaging, as well as the type and timing of transport; it is recommended that, where appropriate, the responsible curator of the lending museum accompany the property during transport and certify its conditions; the institutions responsible for the shipping and packing of the objects should attach a list describing their physical appearance, and the receiving institutions should check the objects against those lists;
    - (ii) take appropriate measures to prevent any direct or indirect damage which might arise from the temporary or permanent overcrowding of the exhibition premises;
    - (iii) agree, where necessary, on the methods to be used for measuring, recording and regulating the degree of humidity in order to maintain the relative humidity within definite limits, and on the measures to be taken to protect light-sensitive objects (exposure to daylight, type of lamp to be used, maximum level of illumination in lux, methods used to measure and control this level);
  - (c) simplify the administrative formalities relating to the lawful movement of cultural property and arrange for appropriate identification of crates and other forms of packaging containing cultural property;

- (d) take steps to protect cultural property in transit or temporarily imported for the purpose of cultural exchanges, and in particular facilitate rapid customs clearance in suitable premises, which should be situated close to, and if possible on, the premises of the institution concerned, and ensure that clearance is effected with all the desirable precautions; and
- (e) whenever necessary, give instructions to their diplomatic and consular representatives to enable them to take effective action to accelerate customs procedures and ensure the protection of cultural property during transport.

#### Education and information

17. To ensure that the population as a whole becomes aware of the value of cultural property and of the need to protect it, particularly with a view to the preservation of their cultural identity, Member States should encourage the competent authorities at national, regional or local level to:
- (a) provide children, young people and adults with the means of acquiring knowledge and respect for movable cultural property, using all available educational and information resources for that purpose;
  - (b) draw the attention of the public at large by every possible means to:
    - (i) the significance and importance of cultural property, but without stressing the purely commercial value of that property;
    - (ii) the opportunities available to them for participating in the activities undertaken by the competent authorities in order to protect such property.

#### Control measures

18. To combat thefts, illegal excavations, vandalism and the use of fakes, Member States should, where the situation demands, establish or strengthen services specifically responsible for the prevention and suppression of these offences.
19. Member States should, where the situation calls for it, take the necessary measures to:
- (a) provide for sanctions or any appropriate measures, whether under the penal or civil code or administrative or other measures, in the case of the theft, pillage, receiving or illegal appropriation of movable cultural property, and of damage intentionally caused to such property; these sanctions or measures should take into account the gravity of the offence;
  - (b) ensure better co-ordination between all services and sectors working for the prevention of offences concerning movable cultural property and organize a system of rapid dissemination of information on such offences, including information on fakes, among official bodies and the various sectors concerned, such as museum curators and art and antique dealers;
  - (c) ensure proper conditions for the safeguarding of movable cultural property by taking steps to counter the neglect and abandon to which it is very often exposed and which is conducive to its deterioration.
20. Member States should also encourage private collectors and art and antique dealers to transmit all information concerning fakes to the official bodies mentioned in paragraph 19 (b).

#### Measures to improve the financing of risk coverage

##### Governmental guarantees

21. Member States should:
- (a) give special attention to the problem of covering adequately the risks to which movable cultural property is exposed during transport and temporary exhibitions;
  - (b) in particular, consider instituting in any legislative, statutory or other form, a system of governmental guarantees such as those which exist in certain countries, or a system

of partial assumption of the risks by the State or any community concerned with a view to covering an insurance franchise deductible or an excess of loss;

(c) within the framework of such systems and in the forms mentioned above, provide for compensation to lenders in the event of damage to, or the deterioration, alteration or loss of cultural objects loaned for the purpose of exhibition in museums or similar institutions. The provisions instituting these systems should specify the conditions and procedures governing the payment of such compensation.

22. The provisions concerning governmental guarantees should not apply to cultural property which is the object of transactions for commercial purposes.

#### Measures at the level of museums and similar institutions

23. Member States should also urge museums and other similar institutions to apply the principles of risk management, comprising the determination, classification, assessment, control and financing of risks of all kinds.

24. The risk management programme of all institutions which have taken out insurance should include the internal drafting of a procedures manual, periodic surveys on types of risks and the probable maximum loss, analysis of contracts and rates, market studies and a competitive bidding procedure. A person or body should be specifically entrusted with risk management

#### IV. INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION

25. Member States should:

- (a) collaborate with intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations competent in regard to the prevention and coverage of risks;
- (b) strengthen at international level co-operation between official bodies responsible for the suppression of thefts and illicit trading in cultural property and for the discovery of fakes, and, in particular, urge these bodies to circulate rapidly among themselves, through machinery provided for this purpose, all useful information on illegal activities;
- (c) if necessary conclude international agreements for co-operation in regard to legal aid and the prevention of offences;
- (d) take part in the organization of international training courses in the conservation and restoration of movable cultural property, and in risk management, and ensure that they are regularly attended by their specialized staff;
- (e) establish, in collaboration with the specialized international organizations, ethical and technical standards in the fields covered by the present Recommendation and encourage the exchange of scientific and technical information, particularly on innovations relating to the protection and conservation of movable cultural property.

# Revised Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics <sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 24 October 1978 to 28 November 1978 at its twentieth session,

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution of the Organization specifies that "each Member State shall report periodically to the Organization, in a manner to be determined by the General Conference, on its laws, regulations and statistics relating to educational, scientific and cultural life and institutions",

Convinced that it is highly desirable that the national authorities responsible for the compilation and reporting of statistics relating to education should be guided by certain standard definitions, classifications and tabulations, in order to improve the international comparability of their data,

Having adopted for this purpose at its tenth session the Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics,

Aware that the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) adopted by the International Conference on Education at its 35th session (Geneva, 27 August-4 September 1975) established criteria for the harmonisation of national educational systems on an international basis, thus permitting a greater comparability of statistics on education,

Having decided at its nineteenth session that the 1958 recommendation should be revised,

Adopts this 27th day of November 1978 the present revised recommendation:

The General Conference recommends that Member States should, for purposes of international reporting, apply the following provisions regarding definitions, classifications and tabulations of statistics relating to education, by taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required to give effect, within their respective territories, to the principles and norms formulated in the present revised recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should bring the present revised recommendation to the knowledge of authorities and organizations concerned with the compilation and reporting of educational statistics.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should report to it, on dates and in a manner to be determined by it, on the action which they have taken to give effect to the present revised recommendation.

## I. STATISTICS OF ILLITERACY

### Definitions

1. The following definitions should be used for statistical purposes:

- (a) A person is literate who can with understanding both read and write a short simple statement on his everyday life.
- (b) A person is illiterate who cannot with understanding both read and write a short simple statement on his everyday life.
- (c) A person is functionally literate who can engage in all those activities in which literacy is required for effective functioning of his group and community and also for enabling him to continue to use reading, writing and calculation for his own and the community's development.
- (d) A person is functionally illiterate who cannot engage in all those activities in which literacy is required for effective functioning of his group and community and also for enabling him to continue to use reading, writing and calculation for his own and the community's development.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978.

Methods of measurement

2. To determine the number of literates (or functional literates) and illiterates (or functional illiterates) any of the following methods could be used:
  - (a) Ask a question or questions pertinent to the definitions given above, in a complete census or sample survey of the population.
  - (b) Use a standardized test of literacy (or functional literacy) in a special survey. This method could be used to verify data obtained by other means or to correct bias in other returns.
  - (c) When none of the above is possible, prepare estimates based on:
    - (i) special censuses or sample surveys on the extent of school enrolment;
    - (ii) regular school statistics in relation to demographic data;
    - (iii) data on educational attainment of the population.

Classification

3. The population aged 10 years and over should be classified first into two groups: literates and illiterates. Where appropriate, functional illiterates should also be distinguished.
4. Each of these groups should be classified by sex, and also by age in the following groups: 10-14, 15-19, 20-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55-64, 65 years and over.
5. Additional classifications should be made, where appropriate, for:
  - (a) Urban and rural population.
  - (b) Such ethnic groups as are usually distinguished within a State for statistical purposes.
  - (c) Social groups.

II. STATISTICS ON THE EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT OF THE POPULATION

Definition

6. The following definition should be used for statistical purposes. The educational attainment of a person is the highest grade completed and/or the highest level of education attained or completed by the person in the system of regular, special and adult education of his own or some other State.

Methods of measurement

7. To measure the educational attainment of the population, the following methods could be used:
  - (a) Ask a question or questions pertinent to the definition given above, at a complete census or sample survey of the population.
  - (b) Where this is impossible, prepare estimates based on:
    - (i) data from previous censuses or surveys;
    - (ii) records over a number of years of school enrolment, of examination, of school-leaving certificates, and of degrees or diplomas granted.

Classification

- a. The population 15 years old and over should be first classified by educational attainment, expressed preferably in terms of highest grade completed, but at the least in terms of level of education attained or completed. Whenever possible, distinction should also be made among different fields of study at each level.



9. Each of these groups should be classified by sex and also by age in the following groups:  
15-19, 20-24, 25-34, 35-44, 45-54, 55-64, 65 years and over.
10. Additional classification should be made, where appropriate, for:
  - (a) Urban and rural populations.
  - (b) Such ethnic groups as are usually distinguished within a State for statistical purposes.
  - (c) Social groups.

### III. STATISTICS OF ENROLMENT, TEACHERS AND EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

#### Definitions

11. The basic statistical unit for which educational data are to be collected is the programme.  
The programme is defined as follows:

A programme is a selection of one or more courses or a combination of courses usually chosen from a syllabus. Such a programme may consist of one or a few courses in a specific field or, more commonly, of a number of courses most of which will be classified within a specific field but some of which may be classified in other fields. Each programme has an expressed or implied aim such as qualification for more advanced study, qualification for an occupation or a range of occupations, or solely an increase in knowledge or understanding.
12. In addition to definitions contained in the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED), the following definitions should be used for statistical purposes:
  - (a) A pupil (student) is a person enrolled and/or registered in a programme of education.
  - (b) A teacher is anyone employed, even part time and/or without remuneration, to communicate knowledge, skills, etc. :
    - (i) a full-time teacher is a person engaged in teaching for a number of hours customarily regarded as full time at the particular level of education in each State;
    - (ii) a part-time teacher is one who is not a full-time teacher.
  - (c) A grade is a stage of instruction usually covered in the course of a school year.
  - (d) A class is a group of pupils (students) who are usually instructed together by a teacher or by several teachers.
  - (e) A school (educational institution) is a group of pupils (students) of one or more grades organized to receive instruction of a given type and level under one teacher, or of various types and/or levels under more than one teacher, under the direct supervision of the head of the establishment. (The school or educational institution is often the unit from which statistics may be secured. )
    - (i) A public school is a school operated by a public authority (national, federal, State or provincial, or local), whatever the origin of its financial resources:
    - (ii) A private school is a school not operated by a public authority, whether or not it receives financial support from such authorities. Private schools may be defined as aided or non-aided, respectively, according as they derive or do not derive financial support from public authorities.
  - (f) The compulsory school-age population is the total population between the age limits of compulsory full-time education.

#### Classification

13. Education should be classified into the following major sectors:
  - (a) Regular education.
  - (b) Adult education.

14. Regular and adult education should be further subclassified to distinguish regular special education and adult special education.
15. Education should be classified as far as possible by the level- categories and fields of study of the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED).
16. To the extent possible, adult education should be further subclassified by ISCED programmes.

#### Tabulations

##### 17. Regular education

Tabulations by ISCED level-categories 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 7, and ISCED fields of study should be made where appropriate for:

- (a) Number of schools by public and private and number of classes.
- (b) Number of teachers by sex and by qualification (according to the practice in each State), classified, where appropriate, as full-time or part-time teachers.
- (c) Number of pupils by age, sex and grade, classified, where appropriate, as full-time or part -time pupils.
- (d) Number of pupils by sex who, during the year, obtained diplomas upon completion of this level and stage of education.
- (e) Number of foreign students by sex and country of origin (ISCED levels 5, 6 and '7).

##### 18. Adult education

Tabulations by ISCED level-categories, fields of study and programmes should be made where appropriate for:

- (a) Mode and duration of programmes, and whether formal or non-formal.
- (b) Number of participants, enrolled by sex, and, to the extent possible, by age.
- (c) Number of teachers by sex.

##### 19. Special education

Tabulations by ISCED level-categories 0, 1, 2, 3, 5 and 9, regular/adult, and where appropriate ISCED fields of study should be made for:

- (a) Number of schools (educational institutions).
- (b) Number of teachers by sex and by qualification (according to the practice in each State).
- (c) Number of pupils (students) by sex, type of handicap, and, to the extent possible, by age.

##### 20. Population data

The population 2-24 years of age should be tabulated, by single years of age and by sex, according to the latest available census and current estimates. If this is not possible, census data and current estimates should be reported at least for the age groups 2-4, 5-9, 10-14, 15-19 and 20-24 years, and separately for the compulsory school-age population.

#### IV. STATISTICS OF EDUCATIONAL FINANCE

##### Definitions

21. The following definitions should be used for statistical purposes:

- (a) Receipts refer to cash received by or made available to or for schools, including appropriations, subventions, fees, cash value of property received as gifts, etc.

- b*) Expenditures refer to financial charges incurred by or on behalf of schools for goods and services.
- c*) Current expenditures include all expenditures except those for capital outlay and debt services.
- d*) Capital expenditures refer to expenditures for land, buildings, equipment, etc.
- e*) Loan transactions refers to the payment of interest and the repayment of the principals of loans.

Classification

22. Statistical data on educational finances, for a given fiscal year, should, as far as possible, be classified as follows:

(a) Receipts

- (i) from public authorities, such as: central government or federal government; provincial, State or similar governments; county, city, district, or other local authorities;
- (ii) from other sources (including tuition fees, other receipts from parents, endowments, etc. ).

(b) Expenditures

- (i) current expenditures (not including payments of interest): for administration or general control; for instruction, classified where possible as follows: salaries to teachers and other directly supportive professional staff, other instructional expenditures; all other current expenditures;
- (ii) capital expenditures (not including debt service): instructional, non-instructional (residence halls, cafeterias, bookstores, etc. );
- (iii) loan transactions.

Tabulations

23. Tabulations should be made of receipts by source, and expenditures by purpose, with sub-classifications corresponding as nearly as possible to the classifications given in paragraphs 13 to 15 and in paragraph 22 of the present recommendation, consistent with the administrative and financial practices in each State. If possible, distinction should be made between expenditures for public and private schools, between expenditures for instruction and other accounts and between expenditures for education at the third level and education at other levels.

# Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics on Science and Technology<sup>1</sup>

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 24 October to 28 November 1978, at its twentieth session,

Considering that, by virtue of Article IV, paragraph 4 of the Constitution, it is for the Organization to draw up and adopt instruments for the international regulation of questions falling within its competence,

Considering that Article VIII of the Constitution provides, inter alia, that each Member State shall report to the Organization, at intervals and in a manner to be determined by the General Conference, on its laws, regulations and statistics relating to educational, scientific and cultural life and institutions,

Convinced that it is highly desirable for the national authorities responsible for collecting and communicating statistics relating to science and technology to be guided by certain standards in the matter of definitions, classifications and presentation, in order to improve the international comparability of such statistics,

Recognizing that the efforts made by Member States to develop science and technology will contribute to strengthening peace and security in the world,

Convinced that co-operation in this field would also advance economic and social progress,

Having before it, as item 34 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning the international standardization of statistics relating to science and technology,

Having decided at its nineteenth session that this question should be made the subject of an international regulation, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States within the meaning of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Adopts the present recommendation this 27th day of November 1978.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should apply the following provisions concerning international standardization of statistics relating to science and technology, by taking whatever legislative measures or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State, to give effect, within their respective territories, to the standards and principles formulated in this recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this recommendation to the attention of authorities and services responsible for collecting and communicating statistics relating to science and technology.

The General Conference recommends that Member States forward to it, by the dates and in the form which it shall prescribe, reports concerning action taken by them upon this recommendation.

## I. SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

### Scope

1. This recommendation relates to statistics designed to provide standardized information in each Member State on certain scientific and technological (S&T) activities, and particularly on research and experimental development (R&D). These statistics should cover all national institutions that perform or finance such activities.

1. Recommendation adopted on the Report of Programme Commission V at the thirty-fifth plenary meeting, on 27 November 1978

Definitions

2. In compiling the statistics covered by this recommendation, the following definitions should be used:

- 2.1 Scientific and technological activities (STA): systematic activities which are closely concerned with the generation, advancement, dissemination, and application of scientific and technical knowledge in all fields of science and technology. These include such activities as R&D, scientific and technical education and training (STET), and the scientific and technological services (STS), defined in paragraphs (a) to (c) below.
- (a) Research and Experimental Development: any systematic and creative work undertaken in order to increase the stock of knowledge, including knowledge of man, culture and society, and the use of this knowledge to devise new applications. In most fields several categories may be distinguished:
- (aa) Scientific research activities: any systematic and creative activities aimed at increasing the stock of scientific knowledge and applying it in practice.
- Scientific research activities in the natural sciences, technology, and the medical and agricultural sciences: Any systematic and creative activities designed to ascertain the links between, and the nature of, natural phenomena, to generate knowledge of the laws of nature and to contribute to the practical application of this knowledge of laws, forces and substances.
- Scientific research activities in the social sciences and humanities: Any systematic and creative activity aimed at increasing or improving knowledge of man, culture and society, including use of such knowledge for the solution of social and human problems.
- In most fields of science, research may be classified as either fundamental or applied:
- (i) Fundamental research: experimental or theoretical work undertaken primarily to acquire new knowledge of the underlying foundations of phenomena and observable facts, without any particular or specific application or use in view.
- (ii) Applied research: original investigation undertaken in order to acquire new knowledge. It is, however, directed primarily towards a specific practical aim or objective.
- (bb) Experimental development: systematic work, drawing on existing knowledge gained from research and/or practical experience that is directed to producing new materials, products and devices, to installing new processes, systems and services, and to improving substantially those already produced or installed.
- (b) S&T education and training (STET) at broadly the third level: all activities comprising specialized non-university higher education and training, higher education and training leading to a university degree; post-graduate and further training, and organized lifelong training for scientists and engineers. These activities correspond broadly to ISCED levels 5, 6 and 7.
- (c) Scientific and technological services (STS): activities concerned with research and experimental development and contributing to the generation, dissemination and application of scientific and technical knowledge.
- (i) S&T services provided by libraries, archives, information and documentation centres, reference departments, scientific congress centres, data banks and information-processing departments.
- (ii) S&T services provided by museums of science and/or technology, botanical and zoological gardens and other S&T collections (anthropological, archaeological, geological, etc. ).
- (iii) Systematic work on the translation and editing of S&T books and periodicals (with the exception of textbooks for school and university courses).

- (iv) Topographical, geological and hydrological surveying; routine astronomical, meteorological and seismological observations; surveying of soils and-of plants, fish and wildlife resources; routine soil, atmosphere and water testing; the routine checking and monitoring of radioactivity levels.
- (V) Prospecting and related activities designed to locate and identify oil and mineral resources.
- (vi) The gathering of information on human, social, economic and cultural phenomena, usually for the purpose of compiling routine statistics, e. g. population censuses; production, distribution and consumption statistics; market studies; social and cultural statistics, etc.
- (vii) Testing, standardization, metrology and quality control: regular routine work on the analysis, checking and testing, by recognized methods, of materials, products, devices and processes, together with the setting up and maintenance of standards and standards of measurement.
- (viii) Regular routine work on the counselling of clients, other sections of an organization or independent users, designed to help them to make use of scientific, technological and management information. This activity also includes extension and advisory services organized by the State for farmers and for industry but does not include the normal activities of project planning or engineering offices.
- (ix) Activities relating to patents and licences: systematic work of a scientific, legal and administrative nature on patents and licences carried out by public bodies.

2.2 Scientific and technical personnel: the total number of people participating directly in S&T activities in an institution or unit and, as a rule, paid for their services. This group should include scientists and engineers, and technicians (SET) and auxiliary personnel, as defined in paragraph 4 (a) below.

- (a) Full-time scientific and technical personnel (FT): personnel who devote almost all their working time to S&T activities.
- (b) Part-time scientific and technical personnel (PT): personnel whose working time is shared between S&T and other activities.
- (c) Full-time equivalent (FTE): measurement unit representing one person working full-time for a given period; this unit is used to convert figures relating to the number of part-time workers into the equivalent number of full-time workers. Data concerning personnel should normally be calculated in FTE, especially in the case of scientists and engineers and of technicians.

2.3 Reference year: period of 12 consecutive months to which the statistical data relate. When this period carries over from one calendar year to the next, the year in which the period started is to be taken as the reference year.

2.4 Annual expenditure: funds actually expended during the reference year for the performance of S&T activities.

- (a) Intramural expenditure: all payments actually made during a reference year for the performance of S&T activities within a given unit, institution or sector of performance.
- (b) Extramural expenditure: all payments actually made during a reference year for the performance of S&T activities outside a particular unit, institution or sector of performance, including payments made outside the national economic territory.
- (c) Total domestic expenditure on S&T activities: all expenditure made for this purpose in the course of a reference year in institutions and installations established in the national territory, as well as installations physically situated abroad: land or experimental facilities rented or owned abroad and ships, vehicles, aircraft and satellites used by national institutions. Amounts spent on S&T activities carried out by international organizations established in the country in question are excluded from this total.

- 2.5** Institutions carrying out S&T activities: any institution engaged in S&T activities on a permanent and organized basis. The term "institution" should be taken as covering a very broad range of entities having legal, financial, economic, social or political status, such as establishments, enterprises, bodies, organizations, institutes, academies, associations, departments, ministries, centres, laboratories, etc.
- 2.6** Sector of performance: sector of the national economy comprising a significant number of institutions carrying out S&T activities (as defined in paragraph 2.5) that present a certain degree of homogeneity with respect to the principal function or service provided irrespective of source of funds, the authority to which such institutions are responsible or the category of STA being carried out. According to these criteria, three major sectors of performance can be distinguished: the productive sector, the higher education sector and the general service sector.
- 2.7** Fields of activity: branches of economic activity and fields of science and technology in which R&D and other S&T activities are carried out.
- 2.8** Categories of activities: specific types of endeavours that comprise S&T activities such as R&D, S&T education and training (STET), STS, described in paragraphs 2.1 (a), 2.1 (b) and **2.1 (C)**

## II. CLASSIFICATION OF DATA

- 3.** The human and financial resources devoted to S&T activities should be classified:
- (a)** By category and subcategory of such activities:
- (i) Research and experimental development.
  - (ii) S&T education and training at broadly the third level (STET).
  - (iii) Scientific and technological services (as listed in 2.1 (c) (i) to (ix)).
- (b)** By sector of performance:
- (i) Productive sector comprising:

domestic and foreign industrial and trading enterprises situated within the country which produce and distribute goods and services for sale, and institutions directly serving them with or without contract, whatever their form of ownership (public and private). The S&T activities of these enterprises and institutions closely linked to production are known as "S&T activities integrated with production";

governmental, non-governmental and non-profit institutions most or all of whose S&T activities indirectly serve one or more of the categories or classes of activities with a two- or three-digit classification in the ISIC. The S&T activities of these institutions which are only indirectly linked to production are known as "S&T activities not integrated with production". In countries with a centralized economy, R&D institutes attached to the ministries responsible for the different branches of the national economy should be classified in this category of institutions.
  - (ii) Higher education sector, comprising:

establishments of education at the third level which require as a minimum condition of admission successful completion of education at the second level or evidence of the attainment of an equivalent level of knowledge, together with research institutes, experimental stations, hospitals and other S&T institutions serving such establishments and directly administered by or associated with them.
  - (iii) General service sector, comprising:

bodies, departments and establishments subordinate to the central, State (in federal systems), provincial, district or county, municipal, town or village authorities that serve the community as a whole and provide a wide range of services such as administration, maintenance and regulation of public order, public health, culture, social services, promotion of economic growth, welfare and technical progress, etc. ;

institutions such as national scientific research and technology councils, academies of sciences, professional scientific organizations and other institutions which serve the whole of the community;

institutions whose S&T activities (including R&D) are carried out for the general benefit of agriculture, industry, transport and communications, building and public works or the public electricity, gas and water services - i. e. activities classified under a single-digit reference in the ISIC.

- (c) By fields of science and technology in which institutions belonging to the higher education and general service sectors carry out S&T activities and, in particular, R&D:
- (i) Natural sciences, including: astronomy, bacteriology, biochemistry, biology, botany, chemistry, computer sciences, entomology, geology, geophysics, mathematics, meteorology, mineralogy, physical geography, physics, zoology, other allied subjects.
  - (ii) Engineering and technology, including: engineering proper, such as chemical, civil, electrical and mechanical engineering, and specialized subdivisions of these; forest products; applied sciences such as geodesy, industrial chemistry, etc. ; architecture; the science and technology of food production; specialized technologies or interdisciplinary fields, e. g. systems analysis, metallurgy, mining, textile technology, other allied subjects.
  - (iii) Medical sciences, including: anatomy, dentistry, medicine, nursing, obstetrics, optometry, osteopathy, pharmacy, physiotherapy, public health, other allied subjects.
  - (iv) Agricultural sciences, including: agronomy, animal husbandry, fisheries, forestry, horticulture, veterinary medicine, other allied subjects.
  - (v) Social sciences and humanities, comprising:
    - Group I - Social sciences, including:

anthropology (social and cultural) and ethnology, demography, economics, education and training, geography (human, economic and social), law, linguistics (excluding language studies based on set texts, which should be classified in Group II under "Ancient and modern languages and literature"), management, political sciences, psychology, sociology, organization and methods, miscellaneous social sciences and interdisciplinary, methodological and historical S&T activities relating to subjects in this group. Physical anthropology, physical geography and psychophysiology should normally be classified with the natural sciences.
    - Group II - Humanities, including:

arts (history of the arts and art criticism, excluding artistic "research" of any kind), languages (ancient and modern languages and literature), philosophy (including the history of science and technology), prehistory and history, together with auxiliary historical disciplines such as archaeology, numismatics, palaeography, etc., religion, other fields and subjects pertaining to the humanities and interdisciplinary, methodological, historical and other S&T activities relating to the subjects in this group.
- (d) By branch of economic activity for institutions belonging to the productive sector, in accordance with the "International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities" (ISIC). Specific industry groupings at single and selected double digit ISIC levels from the following major divisions should be included:
- (i) Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing (ISIC: 1).
  - (ii) Extracting industries (ISIC: 2).
  - (iii) Manufacturing industries (ISIC: 3).
  - (iv) Construction (ISIC: 5).
  - (v) Transport, storage and communication (ISIC: 7).
  - (vi) Other (ISIC: 4, 6, 8 and part of 9).



4. The personnel of S&T institutions should also be classified:

(a) By the work they are engaged in and their qualifications:

(aa) Scientists and engineers, comprising persons working in those capacities, i. e. as persons with scientific or technical training who are engaged in professional work on S&T activities, administrators and other high-level personnel who direct the execution of S&T activities,

Such personnel should be classified in this category if they have either:

(i) completed education at the third level leading to an academic degree, or

(ii) received third-level non-university education (or training) not leading to an academic degree but nationally recognized as qualifying for a professional career, or

(iii) received training, or acquired professional experience, that is nationally recognized as being equivalent to one of the two preceding types of training (e. g. membership of a professional association or the holding of a professional certificate or licence).

(bb) Technicians, comprising persons engaged in that capacity in S&T activities who have received vocational or technical training in any branch of knowledge or technology, in accordance with the following criteria:

(i) that they have completed the second stage of second-level education. These studies are in many cases followed by one or two years' specialized technical studies, which may or may not lead to a diploma;

(ii) that they have received three or four years' vocational or technical education (whether leading to a diploma or not) following completion of the first stage of second-level education;

(iii) that they have received on-the-job training (or acquired professional experience) that is nationally recognized as being equivalent to the levels of education defined under (i) or (ii) above.

(cc) Auxiliary personnel, comprising persons whose work is directly associated with the performance of S&T activities, i. e. clerical, secretarial and administrative personnel, skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled workers in the various trades and all other auxiliary personnel.

(b) By level of education and by field of study, determined in accordance with ISCED (International Standard Classification of Education), for classifying personnel in the "aa" and "bb" categories.

(i) By level of education:

(aa) Holders of third-level degrees of university type (ISCED: 6-7).

(bb) Holders of third-level diplomas of non-university type (ISCED: 5).

(cc) Holders of diplomas at the second level, second stage (ISCED: 3).

(dd) Other qualifications (ISCED: 1, 2, 9).

(ii) By field of study:

Fields of science and technology should be correlated with the classification of fields of study in ISCED, as follows:

Fields of science and technology

Main fields of study in ISCED

Natural sciences

- 42. Natural science programmes
- 46. Mathematics and computer science programmes

Engineering and technology

- 52. Trade, craft and industrial programmes, (n, e. c. )
- 54. Engineering programmes
- 58. Architectural and town-planning programmes
- 70. Transport and communications programmes

Medical sciences

- 50. Medical and health programmes

Agricultural sciences

- 62. Agriculture, forestry and fishery programmes

Social sciences and humanities

- 
- 14. Teacher training and education science programmes
  - 18. Fine and applied arts programmes
  - 22. Humanities programmes
  - 26. Religion and theology programmes
  - 30. Social and behavioural science programmes
  - 34. Commercial and business administration programmes
  - 38. Law and jurisprudence programmes
  - 66. Home economics (domestic science) programmes
  - 84. Programmes in mass communication and documentation

Other fields

- 01. General programmes
- 08. Literacy programmes
- 78. Service trades programmes
- 89. Other programmes

(c) By occupation in accordance with the ISCO (ILO-1968).

(d) By number (in FT and PT) for personnel in category (aa).

(e) By nationality, for personnel in categories (aa) and (bb) (merely showing nationals separately from non-nationals).

- (f) By sex, for personnel in categories (aa), (bb) and (cc).
- (g) By age, for personnel in categories (aa) and (bb), separating them into the following age groups; for category (aa): less than 29, 30-39, 40-49, 50-59, 60 and over; for category (bb): less than 29, 30-39, 40-49, 50-59, 60 and over.

3. Each type of national S&T human resources, i. e. scientists and engineers and technicians, should be assessed in accordance with the following two criteria; if only one is to be used, criterion (b) is preferable.

- (a) Total stock of SET, comprising the total number of persons with the necessary qualifications for personnel in categories (aa) and (bb), regardless of economic activity (production, S&T activities, the professions, no gainful employment, etc. ), age, sex, nationality or other characteristics.
- (b) Number of economically active SET, comprising the total number of persons with the necessary qualifications for personnel in categories (aa) and (bb) who are engaged in, or actively seeking work in, some branch of the economy at a given reference date.

6. Intramural expenditure on S&T activities should be classified:

- (a) By type of expenditure:
  - (i) Current intramural expenditure, comprising all payments made during the reference year for the performance of S&T activities within units, institutions or sectors of performance, whatever the source or origin of funds, covering the cost of labour, minor equipment and expendable supplies and other current expenses, i. e.:
    - labour costs, comprising wages and salaries, paid in cash or in kind, and all related labour costs, including "fringe benefits" such as bonuses, paid holidays, contributions to pension funds and compulsory social security systems, payroll taxes, etc. As far as possible, the cost of personnel in category (aa) should be shown separately from the cost of other personnel;
    - other current costs, comprising all other current intramural expenditure such as expenditures on office and laboratory supplies, materials, subscriptions to journals, books, rental of buildings, maintenance, computer services, travel and postal Services.
  - (ii) Intramural capital expenditure, comprising all payments made during the reference year for the performance of S&T activities and relating to expenditure on major equipment and other capital expenditure. All reserves for depreciation, whether actual or imputed, should be excluded from international statistics on expenditure. Nevertheless, countries that are in a position to furnish such information may do so if they wish. This expenditure comprises:
    - expenditure on major equipment, comprising the purchase of major installations, machinery and equipment. Expenditure on the purchase of complete libraries, large collections of books, periodicals, specimens, etc. should be included under this heading, especially when made at the time of equipping a new institution. Even if made at any other time, however, purchases of this type could still be shown under capital expenditure;
    - other capital expenditure, comprising the purchase of land (for building or for testing purposes) and animals (where the unit cost or quantity purchased make it appropriate to include the expenditure in this category) and expenditure on new buildings or large-scale improvements, modifications and repairs to buildings and fixed installations, land-improvement work and other expenditure.
- (b) By source of funds:
  - (i) Government funds. This category should include funds provided by the central (federal) State or local authorities and originating from the ordinary or extraordinary budget or from extra-budgetary sources. It also covers funds received from public intermediary institutions established and wholly financed by the State.

- (ii) Productive enterprise funds and special funds. This category should include funds allocated to S&T activities by institutions classified in the productive sector as productive establishments or enterprises and all sums received from the "Technical and Economic Progress Fund", in countries with a centralized economy, and other similar funds.
- (iii) Foreign funds. This category should include funds received from abroad for national S&T activities, including funds received from international organizations, foreign governments or institutions.
- (iv) Other funds. This category should include funds that cannot be classified under any of the preceding headings, e. g. "own funds" of establishments in the higher education sector, endowments and gifts.

(c) By category, for expenditure on R&D:

- (i) Fundamental research.
- (ii) Applied research.
- (iii) Experimental development.

7. National activities in R&D and STS should be classified by major socio-economic aims or objectives as listed below, on the basis of funding (ex-ante) or expenditure (ex-post) financed from public funds and, if possible, from all other sources of funds:

- (i) Exploration and assessment of the earth, the seas and the atmosphere.
- (ii) Civil space.
- (iii) Development of agriculture, forestry and fishing.
- (iv) Promotion of industrial development.
- (v) Production, conservation and distribution of energy.
- (vi) Development of transport and communication.
- (vii) Development of education services.
- (viii) Development of health services.
- (ix) Social development and socio-economic services.
- (x) Protection of the environment.
- (xi) General advancement of knowledge.
- (xii) Other aims.
- (xiii) Defence.

8. Basic statistical units: If possible, the basic statistical unit selected to measure the performance of S&T activities should be an establishment-type unit; for example, industrial establishments, research institutes, governmental units and institutes or departments of universities.

### III. PRESENTATION OF STATISTICAL DATA

9. The statistics covered by this recommendation should be presented in accordance with the definitions and classifications set out therein.

#### Levels of detail

10. In view of the fact that the statistical systems of Member States are not all at the same stage of development, the data should be presented at two levels of detail or complexity depending on the information available in Member States.

- (a) First level of detail: a limited quantity of basic information that is indispensable for establishing international comparisons and that should, if possible, be compiled by all Member States.
- (b) Second level of detail: fuller statistical data, which not all Member States are able to provide but which, taken as a whole, could constitute a guide for those that wish to improve and enlarge their national statistical systems.

Periodicity

11. The basic international statistics should be updated biennially. It would be desirable for Member States that can do so to update certain data annually so that variations in their R&D effort can be seen. Figures for the stock of SET and/or number of economically active SET should be compiled twice during each ten-year period.

Stages for the extension of S&T statistics

12. The compilation of international S&T statistics should be developed in two successive stages, the transition from the first stage to the second being accomplished gradually on the basis of the state of progress of national and international experience. The first stage should cover a period of at least five years starting from the time the General Conference adopts this recommendation. The second stage should be regarded as being of an experimental nature.

- (a) First stage: During this stage, i. e. during the years immediately following the adoption of this recommendation, international statistics should cover only R&D activities in all sectors of performance, together with the stock of SET and/or the economically active SET. If, of the last two, only one is collected it should preferably be the latter one.
- b) Second stage: Before going on to the second stage, it would be advisable for Member States to ascertain through the Unesco Secretariat that a sufficiently large number of them are in a position, on the basis of international experience and their own work, to extend statistical observation to the STS and Scientific and Technological Education and Training at broadly the third level (STET) involved in this stage.

During this stage, the international statistics should be extended to cover STS and STET carried out in institutions in which R&D activities are performed and should be shown either in consolidated form or by STET and by type of STS, depending on the country's capabilities. First an evaluation should be made of STS and STET in all sectors of performance, with the exception of integrated units in the productive sector. Subsequently, the international statistics relating to STS and STET should be progressively extended to the integrated units in the productive sector and to institutions in all sectors of performance that do not carry out R&D but provide STS and STET in an institutionalized and structured manner. These statistics should be broken down by STET and by type of STS.

13. The information furnished by the statistics of science and technology should be presented with the periodicity and level of detail shown below:

FIRST STAGE

Periodicity (if other than biennial)	Level of detail	Indicators
		(a) <u>Stock and or economically active SET</u>
*	1	1. Number of SET by sex, nationality and occupation
*	2	2. Number of S&E by field of qualification

∴ Twice during each ten-year period.

Periodicity (if other than biennial)	Level of detail	Indicators
<b>(b) <u>R&amp;D activities</u></b>		
<b>(i) <u>R&amp;D personnel</u></b>		
Annual	2	1. Personnel by category (S&E, T, auxiliaries) 2. S&E by field of qualification
Annual	1	3. Personnel by sector of performance
	2	4. S&E (in FT and PT) by field of qualification; and by sector of performance and field of activity 5. SET by category and nationality 6. SET by sex and age
<b>(ii) <u>Intramural expenditure on R&amp;D</u></b>		
Annual		1. Total expenditure by sector of performance 2. Total and current expenditure by sector of performance 3. Current and capital expenditure, in detail, by sector of performance 4. Current expenditure by type of R&D, sector of performance and field of activity 5. Current expenditure on S&E personnel by sector of performance
<b>(iii) <u>Financing of intramural R&amp;D expenditure</u></b>		
Annual		1. Total expenditure by source of funds
Annual		2. Total and current expenditure by source of funds and sector of performance 3. Total expenditure by source of funds, sector of performance and field of activity
<b>(c) <u>Other classifications relating to R&amp;D</u></b>		
<b>(i) <u>Major socio-economic aims</u></b>		
		1. Funding (ex-ante) or expenditure (ex-post) financed from public funds, by major socio-economic aim
		2. Funding (ex-ante) or expenditure (ex-post) financed from all sources, by major socio-economic aim.

SECOND STAGE

Periodicity (if other than biennial)	Level of detail	Indicators
		(a) <u>STS in R&amp;D institutions (with the exception of R&amp;D units integrated of the productive sector]</u>
		(i) <u>STS personnel</u>
		1. Personnel by category (S&E, T, auxiliaries)
		2. Personnel by sector of performance
		3. Personnel by sector of performance and field of activity
		4. Personnel by type of STS
		5. S&E (in FT and PT) by field of qualification; and by sector of performance and field of activity
		6. SET by sex, age and nationality
		(ii) <u>Intramural expenditure on STS</u>
		1. Total expenditure by sector of performance
		2. Current and capital expenditure by sector of performance
		3. Total and current expenditure by sector of performance and type of STS
		4. Current expenditure by type of STS, sector of performance and field of activity
		5. Current and capital expenditure, in detail, by sector of performance
		(iii) <u>Financing of intramural expenditure on STS</u>
	1	1. Total expenditure by source of funds.
	2	2. Total and current expenditure by source of funds and sector of performance
	2	3. Total expenditure by source of funds, sector of performance and field of activity

Periodicity (if other than biennial)	Level of detail	Indicators
		(b) <u>Other classifications relating to STS</u>
		(i) <u>Major socio-economic aims</u>
	2	1. Funding (ex-ante) or expenditure (ex-post) financed from public funds by major socio-economic aim
	2	2. Funding (ex-ante) or expenditure (ex-post) financed from all sources by major socio-economic aim

#### IV. LONG-TERM DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STATISTICS

14. In order to set themselves goals to aim at in the gradual development of science and technology statistics, Member States should further certain statistical work already under way which should provide a better understanding of present problems in this field of statistics and help to resolve them. Their efforts should be concentrated on the following items, though these are not set out in any intended order of priority:

- (a) Development of co-ordination between science and technology statistics and economic and social statistics, and especially with national accounting systems including the Material Product System.
- (b) Development of classifications for financial resources devoted to R&D, in terms of appropriations and expenditure (ex-ante and ex-post analyses), by main national socio-economic aims.
- (c) Indicators for the "production" or "output" of S&T activities, especially R&D.
- (d) Indicators of the statistical and accounting aspects of technology transfer processes.
- (e) Preparation of specific price indexes and exchange rates to serve as suitable deflators for expenditure on S&T activities, and especially on R&D.
- (f) Measurement and classification of S&T equipment and installations for R&D activities.
- (d) Studies of the effects of fiscal systems on expenditure for S&T activities.
- (h) Classification of S&T personnel by occupation and professional status.



## Annex II

### List of officers elected at the twentieth session of the General Conference

The following are the elected officers of the twentieth session of the General Conference:

- President of the General Conference  
Mr Napoleon LeBlanc (Canada).  
B. Schaffer (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Serafin Quiazon (Philippines).
- Vice-Presidents of the General Conference  
Heads of the delegations of: Barbados, Burundi, China, Cuba, Ecuador, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, Indonesia, Japan, Liberia, Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Mozambique, Netherlands, Oman, Syrian Arab Republic, Togo, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America, Uruguay.  
Programme Commission IV (Culture and Communication)  
Chairman: Mr Alberto Wagner de Reyna (Peru).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Edmundo Libid (Philippines), Mr El Houari Sayah (Algeria), Mr Nikolai Smimov (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Bernard Blin (France).
- Programme Commission I (Education)  
Chairman: Chief Reginald S. G. Agiobu-Kemmer (Nigeria).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Muhammad Selim (Bangladesh), Ms Maria Eugenia Dengo de Vargas (Costa Rica), Mr Ion Dragan (Romania).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Harald Gardos (Austria).  
Programme Commission V (General Programme Matters)  
Chairman: Mr Chams Eldine El-Wakil (Egypt).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Gonzalo Abad Grijalva (Ecuador), Mr Marcel Ibinga Magwangu (Gabon), Mr Bunsom Martin (Thailand).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Andri Isaksson (Iceland).
- Programme Commission II (Natural Sciences)  
Chairman: Mr Maheshwar Dayal (India).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Jean-Claude Pecker (France), Mr Itsvin Lang (Hungary), Mr Dourimar Nunes de Moura (Brazil).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Mohamed Osman El Khidre (Sudan).  
Administrative Commission  
Chairman: Mr Charles Hummel (Switzerland).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Hubert de Ronceray (Haiti), Mr Eduard Safirov (Bulgaria), Mr Soepoyo Padhodipoetro (Indonesia).  
**Rapporteur:** Mr Demodetdo Yako Pendje (Zaire).
- Programme Commission III (Social Sciences)  
Chairman: Mr Kazimierz Zygulski (Poland).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Abdelwahab Bouhdiba (Tunisia), Mr Victor Massuh (Argentina), Mr Bernard  
Credentials Committee  
Chairman: Mr Trailokya Nath Upraity (Nepal).  
Nominations Committee  
Chairman: Mr Joseph Ki-Zerbo (Upper Volta).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr Fereydoun Ardalan (Iran).

Mr Hermes Herrera Hernandez (Cuba), Ms Maria de Lourdes Pintasilgo (Portugal).

Headquarters Committee

Chairman: Mr Ludovico Carducci Artenisio (Italy).  
Vice-Chairmen: Mr N'Sougan Agblemagnon (Togo),  
Mr Horacio Bustamante (Panama).

Legal committee

*Rapporteur*: Mr Hamid Rahnema (Iran); later:  
Mr Ahmad Houchang Charifi (Iran).

Chairman: Mr René de Sola (Venezuela).

Vice-Chairmen: Mr Giorgio Ciraolo (Italy), **Drafting and Negociation Group**

Mr Ahmed Derradji (Algeria).

*Rapporteur*: Mr E. B. Odoi-Anim (Ghana).

Chairman: Mr Gunnar Garbo (Norway).